



CLOSING DATE: 29 JUNE 2012 17:00 HRS RSA

POSTAL
Medal
AUCTION
62

**CITY COINS
TULBAGH SQUARE
CAPE TOWN, 8001
SOUTH AFRICA**

**P.O.BOX 156
SEA POINT, 8060
CAPE TOWN
SOUTH AFRICA**

**TEL : +27 21 425 2639
FAX : +27 21 425 3939**

**auctions@citycoins.co.za
www.citycoins.com**

INDEX

	PAGE
PREFACE	2
CITY COINS	
POSTAL MEDAL AUCTION NO. 62	4
OBITUARY: G.T. BICKLEY	5
ARTICLE by ROBERT MITCHELL “UNRAVELLING THE MYSTERY OF THE SOUTH AFRICA 1853 MEDAL”	6
ALPHABETICAL SURNAME INDEX	118
CONDITIONS OF SALE	120

LOTS

	LOT NO
ORDERS AND DECORATIONS	1 – 17
CAMPAIGN MEDALS (SINGLES)	18 – 75
CAMPAIGN, LONG & MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDALS	76 – 103
A COLLECTION OF MEDALS TO SOUTH AFRICAN CHAPLAINS	104 – 112
A COLLECTION CONNECTED WITH THE BOER WAR SERVICE OF THE CITY IMPERIAL VOLUNTEERS (C.I.V.)	113 – 120
WORLD WAR I MEDALS AND BESL ITEMS	121 – 142
WORLD WAR II & POST WORLD WAR II MEDALS	143 – 208
CORONATION MEDAL	209
FAMILY GROUPS	210 – 223
SOUTH AFRICAN DEFENCE FORCE	224 – 226
GROUP OF MEDALS AWARDED TO MAJOR DENNIS E.W. CROUKAMP	227
MEDALLIONS	228 – 259

PREFACE

Dear Collecting Friend

We think you are going to enjoy this catalogue!

Auction No. 62 once again brings together a fantastic array of medals for both our local and international collectors. Of course most of the lots have a distinct South African flavour but there are many good items which will be of interest to the collector of British medals.

Matching the quality of previous auctions the sale includes three good DSO groups. The first is an excellent and well documented Boer War Victorian group awarded to Captain Smith of Driscoll's Scouts (**LOT 2**). This is followed by a Great War DSO/MC group of nine to Lt. Col. Stanford (**LOT 4**) who served with the Royal Field Artillery in France. Stanford was the son of a South African Senator. The third is fine award given for conspicuous gallantry awarded to Henry Johnson (**LOT 3**) for his command and personal direction of tanks during the Battle of Cambrai. He was later promoted acting Lt. Colonel commanding a Battalion. He remained with the Tank Corps until after the Armistice.

A special highlight of the sale is undoubtedly the poignant Great War Airman's Military Cross (**LOT 6**) awarded to Captain Douglas Jardine. Jardine first obtained his aviators certificate in March 1916 but sadly failed to return home to Great Yarmouth following the historic air action against the German Zeppelin Raid in August 1918. An impressive airman's archive of documents and other ephemera accompanies this lot. Several fine Military Cross groups are listed, most especially the Southern Rhodesia group awarded to Lt. Colonel Power (**LOT 11**) who was decorated while serving in North Africa with the Cheshire Regiment. Amongst the many lots relating to the Boer War there is an outstanding DCM awarded to Sergeant Evans of the Natal Police following the memorable action in the Defence of the Mahlabatini Magistracy in Zululand in April 1901. A varied selection of Military Cross and Military Medal groups close out the wide array of decorations on offer.

Rob certainly enjoyed putting together the article: "*Unravelling the mystery of the South Africa 1853 medal*". To supplement this article a good selection of some rather good officer's medals for both the earlier and later Frontier Wars have been consigned for sale and present an opportunity not to be missed. The SAGS medal awarded to Lieutenant Cochrane (**LOT 24**) of the Royal Navy who led the stretcher bearers up the mountain following the Battle of Majuba warrants special mention. There are some real gems listed amongst the approximate 35 single QSA medals.

No South African medal catalogue can be considered complete without an offering of medals for the Boer Republics. In this field we are excited to offer the group (**LOT 94**) awarded to Burgher Klokman of the Johannesburg Vrijwilliger Corps. This group includes the rare and especially coveted Johannesburg Vrijwilliger Corps medal. Also listed is an interesting DTD / ABO group of four awarded to Luitenant Read (**LOT 16**) and a varied selection of ABO medaljes.

There are no less than 25 pre-WWI campaign and long service medal groups. Amongst this section there is very little which cannot be considered as being "*rather nice*". There will undoubtedly be keen bidding for the BSA Company Officer's 1890 Pioneer group awarded to Lieutenant Shepstone (**LOT 89**). Shepstone was the grandson of Sir Theophilus Shepstone the

first Administrator of the Transvaal. Some of the long service groups are sure to evoke strong bidding while the special collection of medals awarded to South African Military Chaplains is an opportune reminder of the important role undertaken by this often forgotten group of servicemen.

This is a sale which has much of interest for every medal collector. As usual the catalogue includes a good selection of WWI medals while the well documented listing of some interesting WWII groups will please many collectors. Special mention may be made of the group to 2/Lt. Dicks of 34 Squadron SAAF (LOT 196) who spent several months wandering in the Polish forests after his plane was shot down during his second supply mission over landlocked Warsaw in October 1944. The Korea group (LOT 205) awarded to Lt. William Thornton of No 2 Squadron SAAF illustrates South Africa's contribution in this war now 60 years ago.

In the last sale we listed a good offering of Republican medals of the SA Defence and Police Force. To close out this sale we have a few very special lots on offer. Firstly the historic awards of the Star of South Africa and the Order of the Star of South Africa awarded to Lt. General Cockcroft (LOT 224) who was responsible for the medical services in the Republic Defence Force before his retirement in 1977. The fabulous Honoris Crux group (LOT 225) awarded to Staff Sergeant Queiroz of No 4 Reconnaissance Commando is a stark reminder of South Africa's involvement in the conflict in Namibia and Angola during the 1980's. Who thinks that modern medals are less interesting than the Victorian issues?

To round off the medal groups on sale we are exceedingly privileged to offer the Rhodesian Bronze Cross group awarded to Corporal Dennis Croukamp (LOT 227). Dennis Croukamp later served with the notorious Selous Scouts under the legendary command of Lt. Colonel Reid Daly and after the recent completion and publication of his well-received autobiography "*Only my friends call me "Crouks"*" he has decided to consign his magnificent medal group to City Coins for auction.

Crouks, it has indeed been a privilege and pleasure to handle your medals and to present them for auction.

To all of our collector friends we say happy collecting. Take advantage of the flexibility of this Postal Auction. We feel we have once again achieved our objective to bring to you the most extensive range of South African medals included in any medal catalogue this year. Bid with confidence with the full knowledge of the confidentiality of your bids and the wise prioritization of your individual preferences and alternatives by the auctioneer.

As Rob's father, the late Frank Mitchell used to say "*Medal collecting is the Prince of all collecting hobbies*". Enjoy!

We look forward to renewing contact with you.

NATALIE JAFFE

ROB MITCHELL
MAY 2012

JOHAN LOUW

CITY COINS

POSTAL MEDAL AUCTION NO. 62

This Postal Auction features a special bidding system that has been in place for 44 years. It has led to unexpected benefits for many a bidder. Nothing ventured, nothing gained: so send in your bid(s) – and see what happens! Please read the Conditions of Sale at the end of the catalogue.

With any live Auction you are bound to the numerical sequence of the catalogue lot numbers. If you are interested in a lot that is in the middle (or the end of the catalogue) and you lose out in acquiring it you are not able to go back to a lot that is in the beginning of the catalogue.

With a Postal Auction you can manage your bid in a number of ways:

- You can indicate your priorities irrespective of numerical sequence.
- You can add notes that if you are not successful in your first choice you can increase your bid on the items that follow by either a percentage value or a stipulated amount.
- The bidder can ensure a degree of success by notifying the auctioneer of the wish list and/or budget. You can also in terms of your priority list specify a total amount that you wish to spend and how it should be spent.
- Many bidders are confronted with an amount in excess of their budget if they acquire all items - with a Postal Auction the Auctioneer can act on your behalf according to the wish list and/or budget.

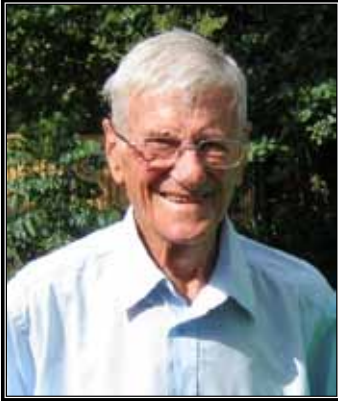
Bids are entered in the bid book, in strict confidentiality, according to date and time received.

A specific lot is allocated to the person with the highest bid by means of an increment above the second highest bid received and not for the maximum bid unless the margin between the previous bid and highest bid is minimal. Lots are always knocked down at one notch above the second highest bid or at the reserve price (if only one bid is recorded). If identical top bids are received from different bidders, the first bid received will be deemed to be successful. As a purely Postal Auction there is no “ghost” bidder.

The closing of the Auction is done personally by Natalie Jaffe (who has finalised the Auctions for 42 years) and this takes time as the computer does not note individual bidding requests. Therefore the final results can take a while; your patience would be appreciated. We will endeavour to post the first provisional list of prices realised late Monday afternoon.

The Postal Medal Auction can be viewed on www.citycoins.com in Ebook or PDF version.

OBITUARY
GORDON THOMAS BICKLEY
1922 – 2011



Gordon was born in 1922 in Springs, of British parents. He had one younger brother Barry. As a child, he lived in Pretoria and later Nigel. He attended Nigel Primary school and later King Edwards where he was a boarder. He matriculated in 1938 at age 16.

He went to Wits University where he qualified as a civil engineer in 1942 at the age of 20. He then joined up during WWII. He was put in Radar because of his engineering background and trained in electrical engineering. It was in the SSS, a Radar unit, that he met his wife-to-be Thora, the love of his life. They were married in 1949, and were married for 54 years.

His first job was in Southern Rhodesia for a brief spell during 1946 for the irrigation department. He then moved to Springs where he worked for 10 years. This is where his son Roderick was born.

He decided to broaden his horizons and took a job working for the Northern Rhodesia African housing board in Lusaka. He worked there for 2 years and then moved to Mbabane Swaziland working for the Public Works Department for 10 years. He was promoted to Director of Public Works. He continued in this position until just after Independence in 1969. It was during this period that Joy, his daughter, was born.

In 1969 he moved to Johannesburg, buying his current home in Northcliff.

In Johannesburg he worked at the Portland Cement Institute, Haacke, Sher and Aab culminating in the building of Lanseria Airport.

The building slump of 1973 necessitated a move to Eskom. He served happily at Eskom from 1977 to 1987 when he retired as a senior Engineer. He was repeatedly re-engaged by Eskom as a consultant until 2002, when he was unable to work because he was nursing his wife.

Gordon found he had a bent for research in which he became an expert at the Military Archives in Pretoria. He spent many hours puzzling over the whereabouts of information including such diverse things as gallantry citations for bravery to Italian PoW records. His son recalls being phoned by a lady who was thanking him for finding her natural father (an Italian PoW) she having been adopted. She was able to meet him in Italy over 60 years after the war was over, due to the information Gordon found.

Gordon was a reserved man who had a meticulous mind for order and detail, characteristics that suited his career as an engineer and later a research historian.

Gordon provided a stable environment for his family.

He was an academic by nature and always asking questions, keeping notes and increasing his general knowledge. He loved learning.

He was kind, helpful to a fault, and generous. He would put himself out to help others. He was always willing and happy to go the extra mile for others.

He was remarkably computer literate for someone of his generation, but like the rest of us suffered from severe frustration when the computer did not “*understand*” him.

He was gentle, polite and good company.

We would like to thank Audrey Portman (of Rhino Research), who obtained permission from Gordon’s daughter, to forward to us the above which was read out at the Memorial service.

UNRAVELLING THE MYSTERY OF THE SOUTH AFRICA 1853 MEDAL by ROBERT MITCHELL

INTRODUCTION

For the South African medal collector one of the most important campaign medals ever issued is of course the so called South Africa 1853 medal. The award of this medal was approved in November 1854 and followed the earlier approvals of the Naval and Military General Service medals.

Following the publication his book **“The South Africa 1853 Medal”** the late Gordon Everson was deservedly accorded acknowledgement for what was then regarded as being perhaps the most well received and expertly researched medal roll yet published. Both my late father and his great friend Bill Hibbard, the two leading members of our Cape Town Medal Group in those days, had a keen interest in the SA 1853 medal and had corresponded and co-operated extensively with him. Two important questions perplexed South African collectors in particular. Firstly, were there any Cape Colonials who were awarded the medal and secondly were bars ever issued in respect of the later campaigns of 1877 – 1879 or were further medals awarded? Could any further details be provided? Who were the recipients and what were the numbers so entitled? Everson’s medal roll lists the names of approximately 860 men of the Cape Mounted Riflemen as having earned or qualified for the medal, however the CMR, although based permanently in the Colony, was an Imperial regiment. Everson initially also listed 23 odd men, these being listed under the heading **“Officers and Men who served with the Colonial Forces or Native Levies and others not Classified”**. Most of these men appear to be commissioned British officers. However there are a few who seem to be local colonial men. It is clear that the large number of Colonials who served with the Burgher Forces and Native Levies in the so-called **“Irregular Forces”** are strikingly absent and did not receive medals.

This article tells the individual stories of several men who served and received their medal and through these stories it is hoped that these questions are partly answered.

CONDITIONS OF AWARD

The General Order No 634, dated 22 November 1854, announcing the award of the South Africa 1853 medal, stated that the medal was only to be given to qualifying surviving members of the Regular Forces. This was repeated in a widely circulated memorandum to Officers from the Horse Guards in December 1854. Provisional issue numbers, and presumably the total cost of production and issue, were determined. In the months following various applications were made by members of the Irregular Forces. Sir Harry Smith, the late Governor of the Cape and former Commander in Chief, who had been recalled in early 1852 and who was now in Command of the Northern and Midland Districts, gave close attention to the claims of these Irregular applicants. For example a note attached to the surviving medal roll for the award of the medal to Lieutenant Finlay of the Native Levies (*see following story*) with 5 others reads as follows:

“Report on claims to the Kaffir (Sic) War Medal specially recommended by Lieutenant General Sir Harry Smith” – a footnote signed and approved by the Adjutant General reads: **“The above cases appear to be admissible on the same grounds as those which have been already specifically recommended and admitted.”**

In a General Order, dated Horse Guards 19th December 1857, the period for the reception of claims for the medal was limited to 1st December 1858. The surviving medal awarded to **“Mr R. Graham”** (*medal rim officially skimmed and re-engraved*) who commanded a Corps of Irregular Horse during the war (*he was the son of the founder of Grahamstown and Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Albany*) was considered as a late issue in January 1859 and was only approved under the following circumstances as set out in a letter to Sir Harry Smith, Bt. GCB dated 20 January 1859.

“...the present case has preferred his application prior to that date (1st December) although it was not received until the prescribed period had elapsed, and as he (the applicant Mr Graham) was not aware at the time of the existence of the General Order in question. Major General Peel has recommended to his

Royal Highness the General Commanding in Chief, that the observance of the strict letter of the General Order referred to, should be waived in the present instance as a special case, and the Claim be taken into consideration – and His Royal Highness having expressed his entire concurrence in that recommendation, has informed Major General Peel, that the Claim appears to be valid.”

It seems perfectly clear that claims by the Irregular forces were few and far between and that they were very carefully vetted!

SURGEON JAMES CLEPHANE MINTO
South Africa 1853 Medal: “Srgn. J.C. Minto. Cape Mntd. Rifles”



James Clephane Minto was born in Perth, Scotland, on 15th Feb 1805. His father name was John Minto and his mother’s name Isabella Clephane. Minto was awarded a medical Diploma by the Royal College of Surgeons of Edinburgh sometime between August 1826 and August 1827. This authorised him to practice the arts of Anatomy, Surgery and Pharmacy. He married Mary Anne, daughter of Thomas Nelson in her home town of Grahamstown on the 12th April 1831.

James Minto was appointed as a Hospital Assistant on 29th March 1827 and after a short period at the Malmesbury Hospital was sent to India where he was attached to the Madras Medical Establishment. He was soon transferred to the Cape arriving as a passenger on the *Catherine*. He was promoted Assistant Surgeon Staff on July 29th, 1830 and was attached to the Garrison at Fort Frederick in 1830. Following the outbreak of the troubles in Dec 1834, Lieut Colonel Smith published a Notice dated 10 Jan 1835 in which he indicated that Minto would be attached as Assistant Staff Surgeon to the intended Left Column for his intended Plan of Operation.

After serving ten years as Assistant Staff Surgeon, (nominally held against the establishments of the 26th Foot and the 13th Light Dragoons) and including a two-year period on the Frontier from between 1838 to 1840, Minto was appointed to the Cape Mounted Riflemen on 29 May 1840. He was promoted to

2nd Class Staff Surgeon on 30 June 1843 serving in this capacity during the 1846-47 campaign and was appointed Surgeon on the 8 October 1850. Following the restructuring of the Cape Mounted Riflemen James Minto was placed on half pay from 10th July 1855.

Everson records Minto as having served as a 2nd Class Staff Surgeon during the 1846-47 campaign and as a Surgeon during the later 3rd campaign. He makes no mention of his service during the earlier campaign in 1834-35. Minto was a resident in the Grahamstown area at that time and as his name was specifically included in Sir Harry Smith’s early plans as published for the 1st Campaign it seems probable that he saw active service and can be counted as having served in all 3 campaigns. At that time medical personnel were not directly attached to the various units and the medical personnel were seconded from the centralised Staff for duty for whatever particular service duties were required.

After retiring from the Army, Minto was appointed as the Surgeon-Superintendent of the Robben Island Infirmary on 8th August 1855. His appointment, at an annual salary of £300, followed the dismissal of Dr Birtwhistle. At this time the island hospital consisted of a detached stone building which housed 20 male patients while the female hospital and its 36 rooms accommodated a further 36 patients. There were 11 cells set aside for lunatics. Minto made small changes such as the provisions of knives, forks and sheets to the patients. He also introduced mat and basket-making as a form of occupational therapy. He endeavoured to get the Colonials interested in the Infirmary and encouraged the public to visit the island and to take a greater interest in those whom destiny had robbed of their well-being. During the late 1850’s the situation at the Robben Island Infirmary attracted great criticism, including suggestions of staff corruption and its heavy handed custodial rather than curative approach. A Supreme Court case in 1859 publicized the poor treatment handed out to a white lunatic and following public pressure a Parliamentary Commission was established. In due course Dr Minto was replaced, firstly on a temporary basis, by Dr William Edwards and later on by Dr Laing in July 1862. It was during Dr Minto’s tenure as Surgeon-Superintendent that Chief Maqomo and his

wife Katyi were banished to Robben Island. Maqomo had been one of the principal antagonists during the earlier Frontier Wars and had been convicted of having been party to the murder of another Chief who had refused to destroy his cattle in the 'Cattle Killing'. Minto of course knew all about Moqomo and had him restrained in solitary confinement for the first month of his imprisonment on the Island. His old Regiment had of course spent 15 years fighting Moqomo during his tenure as Surgeon with the CMR.

Surgeon Minto died at Brighton on October 10th 1896. Minto's name will always be remembered as the highest point of Robben Island is called *Minto's Hill*. It is only some 30 metres above mean sea level and is where the well-known lighthouse was built many years ago.

It should be mentioned that his son, similarly named James Clephane Minto, also received the South Africa 1853 medal as a member of the Irregular Forces following his service with the Graaf Irregular Horse. The younger Minto subsequently obtained an Ensigncy in the Imperial Cape Mounted Riflemen on 19 August 1853 after the end of the war. He later served, rising to the rank of Colonel, in the 97th Regiment of Foot, the Earl of Ulster's Regiment, which in time became the 2nd Battalion of the Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment.

CAPTAIN RICHARD DANIEL JENNINGS BRAMLAY South Africa 1853 medal "Capt. R.J. Bramly, Cape Md. Rifles"



Richard Bramly was born in Enfield, Middlesex on 11 February 1825. He was the son of the Reverend Thomas Jennings Bramly M.D. His father had been educated at Eton and at Trinity College Cambridge where he obtained B.A. and M.A. degrees. He was ordained in 1819. Richard, along with his numerous brothers was educated at King Edward's School, Bury St Edmonds and Winchester College. He was appointed Ensign (*by purchase*) in the Cape Mounted Rifles on 5 May 1847. He was advanced to Lieutenant (*purchase*) on 31 March 1848 and to Captain 21 May 1850. He retired by sale of his commission on 14 February 1855.

Richard Bramly (*sometimes spelt Bramley*) served in the Frontier War in 1847 and was a member of the force under the direct command of Sir Harry Smith in the action against the Insurgent Boers at Boomplaats on the 29th August 1848. Bramly remained in Bloemfontein after the Battle of Boomplaats, being in charge of a company of Cape Mounted Rifles. Difford, writing in his well-known history of the 1st Cape Corps quotes the official report following the attack by Major Warden on Molitsane in Basutoland on September 1850 as follows:

"Captain Bates, with the Cape Corps headed by Captain Bramly here made a pretty charge which, being immediately followed by six rounds from the guns created sad dismay among the enemy: by midday three thousand four hundred and sixty eight head of cattle were captured, and fifteen Korannas and Bataung were killed and a good many wounded."

Bramly's leadership was clearly appreciated as on the 16th April 1851 he was in command of a patrol of 500 men.

Godlonton and Irving take up the story as follows:

"A strong patrol of 500 men under Captain Bramly, CMR, went out today (16 April 1851) to scour the Gwadeka, Berugo, and Birt's Station. They are to patrol along by Victoria Post, Kat River, and pass on by Botha's Post towards town, till they meet a convoy of forty Commissariat wagons expected with supplies."

He took a leading part in the activities around the Kei River in November and December 1851 where it is recorded that at times he acted as Staff Officer to Captain Tylden, Royal Engineers who was in overall command of a force of approximately 600 Mounted Levies from the Frontier Districts.

He was specially mentioned in official despatches.



CAPTAIN BRAMLY OF THE CAPE MOUNTED RIFLES

Later the official report by Sir Harry Smith describes the fighting against Chief Maqomo in March 1852 in the Waterkloof mountains where Captain Bramly was severely wounded as follows:

“At midnight on the 4th instant (March 1852), Colonel Yarborough marched from Fort Beaufort in command of 300 of the 91st Regiment and 120 of the 74th Regiment; and about three hours afterwards about 70 of the C.M. Rifles under Captain Bramley, marched to overtake them. They had orders to attack at daylight the first kraal they should meet with. They attacked and burned some kraals belonging to the enemy, and captured about 90 head of cattle and thirty horses. General Somerset marched at four o’clock in the morning, with the remaining of the Cape Mounted Riflemen, and a howitzer, on coming up to the patrol he found Colonel Yarborough hardly pressed and badly wounded in the thigh; the enemy having attacked him in almost overwhelming numbers, as he was coming out of Waterkloof. Captain Bramley of the C.M. Rifles, and Ensign Hibbert of the 91st Regiment were also wounded. Colonel Yarborough was brought in at once, but Bramley and Hibbert, with the rest of the men who were wounded, and about two hundred of the infantry, were nearly surrounded and cut off by a very large body of the enemy. They were, however brought to safety by a Squadron of the Cape Mounted Rifles, under Captain Carey, who charged and routed the enemy.”

Other sources describing this action at Nell’s Farm indicate that towards the end of the day when almost out of ammunition and **in an act of succour** *“Bramley presently fell, pierced by a ball in the side.”* Captain Bramly clearly recovered from his wounds as he was again in the thick of the action against Mosesh and his Basutos at Berea on 20 December 1852. *Young* records in his book *Boot & Saddle* that the mounted force under Colonel Napier diverged from the specified course, and climbed up the steep sides of the mountain by rough cattle tracks in order to capture the cattle. The men had with much difficulty achieved the ascent, and were moving over the plateau, where they suddenly became aware of a horde of Basuto who were riding down upon them armed with guns, assegais, and battle-axes. Continuing he records the following:

“Captain Bramley of the Cape Mounted Riflemen distinguished himself on this occasion by his courageous action; remaining behind on the brink of the cliff firing at the enemy until he was forced to follow his companions. Twenty-seven 12th Lancers and two Cape Mounted Riflemen were killed in this action” Lucas, writing about the same affair wrote that:



“Bramley distinguished himself on this occasion as he always did, by his cool bravery; reigning in his impatient horse until the actual approach of the foremost rank of the Basutos, when he fired off his pistols in their faces and followed his companions.”

After his retirement from the CMR Captain Bramly returned to England and married Eliza Georgina Daniell in St. Luke’s, Chelsea soon thereafter on 2 December 1856. She was born on 19 December 1831 and was the daughter of Edward Maxwell Daniell and Emma Isabella Ferrers. In contemporary literature Richard Bramly was described as an exceedingly handsome man and it is not surprising that his portrait was painted. Due to the lack of detail of the medal shown in the portrait it seems probable that it was painted in England in about 1855 just before he received his medal. He was appointed as Deputy-Governor of the Millbank Prison on 12th May 1856 and to the post of Governor on 1st July 1856. Millbank Prison was built on the left-hand bank of the Thames and was first opened in 1816. From the early 1850’s it was used as the holding facility for criminals before their transportation to Australia. The prison closed in 1890 and the well-known Tate Gallery was built on the site.

Towards the end of 1865 Bramly was transferred to the prison at Woking in Surrey and served there as Governor until after 1870.

On Sunday 12 December 1869 while Governor Bramly was attending a Sunday church service an attempt was made his life. As the convicts at Woking were filing out of the chapel, one of the prisoners rushed upon the Governor who was watching the prisoners leave the chapel and stabbed him twice in the breast and once in the loin. The weapon used by the assailant, who was quickly secured, was a round piece of old iron, which had been filed to a point.

It is worth mentioning that a younger brother, Lieutenant Bramly was mortally wounded while serving with the 42nd Royal Highlanders during the Indian Mutiny. He was reconnoitring with an advance party of engineers during the attack on the Fort at Ruhya on 15 April 1858. Private James Davis was awarded the Victoria Cross for his conspicuous gallantry in carrying him out from under the very walls of the fort in an act of bravery which has been described as one of the most singularly selfless deeds ever recognized by the award of the Victoria Cross. Two of Richard's sons own sons were later killed in action while serving their Queen.

HENRY MARTYN HERBERT ORPEN South Africa 1853 medal "Capt. H.M.H. Orpen, Native Levies"



Henry Orpen was born in Dublin on 24 January 1831. He was the 6th son of the Reverend Doctor Charles Orpen (*he qualified as a medical doctor in Edinburgh in 1812*) and Alica Frances Sirr, the daughter of the Town-Major of Dublin. Dr Charles Orpen was the founder of the National Institute for the Deaf and Dumb in Ireland and, on immigrating with his family to the Cape Colony, became the first Rector of Christ Church in the important frontier town of Colesberg.

Henry was educated privately and first arrived in Cape Town with his parents on 12 January 1848 shortly before his 17th birthday. While in Cape Town, he accompanied his father to a meeting with the Governor, Sir Harry Smith and his private secretary, Richard Southey, who was later to become Colonial Secretary for the Cape Colony. He travelled with his parents to Colesberg. Henry was soon working in Colesberg for the well-known storekeeper William Paul Rabett Dixon and it is certainly this experience which he gained as a teenage boy which set him on his future career. The changes in Bloemfontein after the Battle of Boomplaats

in August 1848 opened up the town to increased trade and this had a marked affect upon the smaller storeowners in Colesberg. Soon Dixon sold his store and Henry, now out of work, hoped to find employment with a new administration in Bloemfontein. He found favour with William Thornhill Gilfillan, the resident Magistrate in Bloemfontein and began working with him as a volunteer civil servant. (*Gilfillan, an 1820 Settler, was soon appointed as the Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate at Cradock. He was elected as a Member of the House of Assembly of the Cape Colony in 1854.*)

Following the setbacks at start of the Eighth Frontier War Sir Harry Smith called on the colonial settlers for military assistance. Henry, still not yet 20 years old, responded immediately and with Gilfillan's encouragement raised a corps of Hottentots. He commanded this corps of native levies throughout the period from 1st January 1851 to August 1853 being confirmed as Captain in the General Order of 5 July 1851. He initially raised and equipped this force of approximately 50 troops at his own expense and reported that they were ready to leave for Cradock in early February 1851. The Colesberg Levy under Orpen's command increased in strength to 70 to 80 men during the Kei Expedition of November / December 1851. In due course he held various military appointments including an appointment as Field Adjutant to Captain Tylden of the Royal Engineers. Tylden had been appointed as the Commander of all Levies in the border Districts of North Victoria, Cradock, Albert and Colesberg. Known as "*Tylden's Force*" this little army withstood a

siege at the village of Whittlesea and successfully defended this frontier area between April 1852 and March 1853. For a period, Captain Richard Bramly of the CMR, acted as Tylden's Staff Officer. Captain Henry Orpen distinguished himself and it is recorded that he was in action no less than 104 times! Twice he had his charger shot from under him. He was **Mentioned in Dispatches and was publically thanked on parade** by his Excellency General Sir George Cathcart.

Henry Orpen developed a good rapport with Captain Richard Tylden and they exchanged several letters. Tylden, who was later Colonel and ADC to Queen Victoria, was killed during the Crimean War. Writing a letter to Henry shortly before Sebastopol in January 1855 Tylden wrote as follows: ***"This puts me in mind of the Kafir (sic) War medal – some time ago there came round a Horse Guards circular for officers of the Regular Forces to send in their claims – but whether this will cover the appointments in the Irregular Forces I don't know. You may depend I will do all I can to get medals for at least some of the officers of my old "Army" at Whittlesea."***

It would seem that Henry saw no further active military service. However he is mentioned as a Sergeant at the formation of the Port Elizabeth Volunteer Artillery in 1860. Many years later he acted as Chairman at a meeting in Cape Town at which the formation of a Civil Service Volunteer Corps was proposed. After the conclusion of hostilities Henry was appointed to Customs Department at Port Elizabeth on 22 December 1853. He held various positions including that of Landing Surveyor and was eventually promoted to the responsible position of Receiver-General and Paymaster-General of the Colony. For his exceptionally long and meritorious service in the Cape civil service he was created CMG in 1898.

In July 1901 he acted, together with Sir Gordon Sprigg, Colonel Eustace and other dignitaries, as a pallbearer during the solemn occasion of the funeral of his old friend, Sir Richard Southey, K.C.M.G. who he had first met more than 50 years before.

Henry married Harriett Eloise, the daughter of George Edward Joseph, of Pavo Park, Somerset, Cape Colony on the 8th September 1857. They had seven children. Harriett was born on 25 June 1832 and predeceased him by many years on 29 March 1877 at the relatively young age of 44 years. Henry died at Wynberg nearly 30 years later on the 11th January 1908 and lies buried in the nearby St. John's Cemetery.

WILLIAM PORTER FINLAY

South Africa 1853 medal "Lieut. W.P. Finlay, Native Levies"



William was born in Belfast on 20 April 1831. He was the eldest son of Francis Dalzell Finlay, the founding proprietor and editor of a liberal newspaper called the *Northern Whig*. His mother Marianne, was the daughter of the Reverend William Porter, a Presbyterian minister in Newtonlimavady, Co. Derry. Porter's story has been well researched by Angus Trumble, Senior Curator of the Yale Centre for British Art, New Haven, Connecticut and I quote and draw extensively from his article *"William Porter Finlay and the Victorian Way of Ruin"*.

In the mid-1840s William studied at Belfast College. Dr Drennan, his father's boyhood patron, was the co-founder of this college which served as both a grammar school and as a university as there was no independent university in Ulster. In due course Williams' father decided that he should join the army and in 1846 he sent William, now aged fifteen years, to study with Messrs Stoton and Mayor of Wimbledon in South London. It was customary to send boys who intended seeking commissions in the Indian Army to this large preparatory school. The school also provided a good grounding for those who wished to continue on to Haileybury prior to joining the Indian Civil Service. Trumble records that "in 1841 the boys washed their hands and faces once a day in communal lead sinks in a squalid room on the ground floor. They were

remembered as a crowd of ***"sneering John Bulls."*** For two years this was the environment in which William Porter Finlay made his way."

Not long after his seventeenth birthday, in May 1848, William was awarded a cadetship at the Honourable East India Company's Military Seminary, Addiscombe College, near Croydon. His examination paper and other entry documents survive, according to which it was stated by Messrs Stoton and Mayor that William ***“has been under our care and instruction since July 1846, that he has attended to his studies with a creditable degree of industry and perseverance, and that his general conduct has been orderly, obedient, and gentlemanly.”***

Although it was considered highly improper to exert influence to gain entry to the Seminary, Francis, with his powerful connections, obtained a place for William through the support of two cabinet ministers in the first administration of Lord John Russell, both of whom had strong Anglo-Irish connections. These were George Howard, Viscount Morpeth (later seventh Earl of Carlisle) who had been Chief Secretary for Ireland from 1835 to 1841, and was currently First Commissioner of Woods, Forests, Land Revenues, Works, and Buildings and Sir John Cam Hobhouse, the radical Member of Parliament, sometime executor of Lord Byron and former Chief Secretary for Ireland (1833) who was by now, conveniently, President of the Board of Control for India.

Highlighting life at Addiscombe Trumble writes: “Many published reminiscences attest to the combination of mischief, insubordination, and general chaos that seems to have characterised life at Addiscombe. Living in what were known as ***“kennels,”*** the cadets routinely forged invitations to evening entertainments so as to escape to an out-of-bounds pub in Croydon where they drank and smoked in peace, and picked fights with the locals. When forgeries came under suspicion, the cadets simply bribed the N.C.O.s to keep their mouths shut. In fact, tobacco - or how to get and smoke it - appears to have been the main occupation of the Addiscombe cadets. Few, if any, read their standard-issue copies of Caesar's Commentaries. In 1851 a small detachment gained free entry to the Crystal Palace by pretending to mount a guard of honour. They marched straight past the ticket booth!

In 1850, William Porter Finlay was rusticated or suspended for a period of two terms, lasting until February 1851, and it was evidently necessary for his father to come to London and escort him back to Belfast. It is not known what he did to deserve the punishment, but later events suggest that he probably got into a fight. Certainly, he must have risen through the full and daunting range of disciplinary measures available to the N.C.O.s and senior officers at Addiscombe, including solitary confinement. Most, if not all, of these punishments were worn with pride by the cadets, but rustication meant disgrace. In appealing this, on behalf of his errant son, Mr Finlay wrote a letter to Mr Clarke of the Military Department of the East India Company, through the intervention of the Anglo-Irish Peelite Member of Parliament and Chairman of the East India Company, Sir James Hogg.” William's father was certainly not without influence!

William was reinstated at Addiscombe in February 1851. His father brought him back to London and there is a palpable sense of relief in words used in the short letter Francis Dalzell Finlay wrote once again to Mr Clarke before setting off back to Northern Ireland:

“Before leaving London, will you permit me to discharge a duty I owe: - it is to express, in the warmest manner I can, the deep sense of my gratitude to you, for the kind, paternal, and affectionate manner in which you have acted towards my wayward child. I shall ever entertain a lively sense of your disinterested services; and so treat my son.”

Unfortunately, less than three weeks after he reached Belfast, William was in serious trouble once again. This time, in March 1851, he was expelled. Writing again to Mr Clark William's father wrote as follows:

“Colonel Abbott wrote me a most flattering account of him on Saturday; and, next day, he got into a row at Croydon, and, of course, is now finally dismissed. It has levelled me to the dust!—It has broken my heart! I have received a letter from Sir James Hogg, with Colonel Abbott's report. But, my son has not yet written to me. He need not turn his feet homeward; for he will not be received here, after all we have endured with him. I know not what he will now do. I fear he is lost to all good. God save him: I can do no more..... I am so distressed, I know not what I write.”

It is clear that William's father was distraught. Perhaps we can surmise that he turned to his wife saying ***“He is your son!”*** Intriguingly Marianne's older brother was none other than the well known The Hon. William Porter who had been appointed as Attorney General of the Cape Colony in 1839. William Porter is often described as being the *Father of Cape Liberalism*. He later became a leading member of the Cape

Parliament. He refused the offer for the important position of the first Cape Premiership and after his retirement was elected as the first Chancellor of the University of Good Hope (now the University of Cape Town). Certainly the Attorney General was not without influence in 1851.

William Porter Finlay soon travelled to the Cape Colony. With his aptitude for fighting, and although he certainly commenced serving with the Levies many months before this date, the General Order 242 of 2 March 1852 confirmed his appointment as a Lieutenant with the Native Levies. He had presumably already served for several months during 1851 with Tylden's Force at the Frontier. He resigned his commission on 31 March 1852 soon after the heavy fighting in the Waterberg Mountains and the recall of Sir Harry Smith as Military Governor of the Cape Colony.

William now travelled to India where he enlisted as a volunteer in the East-India Company's service. Once again he was soon in trouble. This time it would seem that he got into an accidental fight in Calcutta with three young cadets and shot a local Indian peasant. The poor man unfortunately bled to death and after a well-advertised trial William was found guilty and convicted of homicide. In passing sentence, the Chief Justice, Sir Laurence Peel, observed that he believed Mr Finlay guiltless in the sight of "**Heaven**" of the durwan's death; that is to say, it was never contemplated by him. The law, however, was bound to protect all persons, and in passing the most lenient sentence which, under the circumstances, he could do, His Lordship expressed a hope that "**Mr Finlay would yet become a worthy and honourable member of society, and profit by study during his incarceration.**" William Finlay, now only 21 years of age, was sentenced to one year's imprisonment. The three cadets, two of whom were later to become Major Generals, were acquitted.

Sir Lawrence wrote to William's father and much of the correspondence of the time survives. William's father seemingly did what he could and on leaving jail, William, carrying letters obtained with his father's influence, now travelled to Australia arriving at Hobson's Bay aboard the *Teak* on 23 May 1854. He spent 2 years in Australia - this at the time of Australia's early gold rush. In June 1856 he sailed back home from Port Melbourne to Liverpool. By Christmas Eve, he was standing "**on the shore of Strangford Lough, in Co. Down, Northern Ireland, knocking down snipe, hares and pheasants,**" apparently as if, over the past five years, nothing at all had happened.

Sometime in the first half of 1857, William sailed across the Atlantic to America. Once again he carried letters of introduction. By July he had travelled up the Missouri to Fort Leavenworth in the territory of Kansas and was writing articles for the *Saint Louis Leader*. In one article he wrote that on Christmas Eve of 1851 "**I was on the banks of the Kei, far in the interior of Southern Africa, engaged in the Caffre war**". This would seemingly confirm his involvement with Tylden's force. Perhaps the young Lieutenant was sitting between Captain Bramly and Captain Orpen.

William's first articles describe his experiences in marching alongside the Tenth U.S. Infantry from Fort Leavenworth to Fort Laramie, Nebraska. Later, he describes his work with a crew surveying the Pacific Wagon Road at Laramie. His articles also covered his virtual impressment into the *volunteer* infantry company formed by the contractor, Mr Magraw, to shield his workmen against the bizarre Nauvoo Legion of Mormons under the command of Governor Brigham Young of Utah. William was appointed Sergeant-Major. Unfortunately his series of articles end abruptly at the beginning of 1858. No further information about his later life has yet emerged. Perhaps he abandoned the U.S. Army and joined the gold rush in British Columbia.

WAS A BAR EVER ISSUED FOR THE SOUTH AFRICA 1853 MEDAL?

Following the publication of his medal roll Gordon Everson was asked whether or not he knew of any recipient of the South Africa 1853 medal who had also served during the later South African campaigns of 1877 - 1879. He followed this question up with an article published in the Winter 1981 edition of the OMRS journal. In this article he lists 21 names and describes various medals which had come to his notice. In my view he avoided an important question for the collector of South African medals. It was certainly to be expected that many Colonials of the 1877-79 era would also have served during the earlier campaigns. However it is well known that the South African authorities were exceedingly lax in their control of medals claimed and issued for the later campaigns of 1877 to 1879 and that innumerable duplicate medals were issued to many recipients due to their service with different units. The question might have been asked whether or not the relevant authorities would have been careful enough to control this aspect and to insist and ensure that only an additional bar was issued, as provided for under the promulgated regulations, rather

than to allow the granting of an additional medal to such recipients. It seems probable that in the majority of cases duplicate medals were awarded for both campaigns. Certainly the later SAGS campaign medals awarded to Messrs Clifford, Gormley, McCarthy, McTaggart, Scott and Stevenson are known to the author. Hugh McTaggart is in fact listed under three separate units for the later SAGS medal and I would not be surprised if three different medals were not named for issue to him!

In July 2009 I noted a particular SA 1853 medal offered for sale. A week or two later, when sleep seemed difficult, I found myself reading the OMRS Journal of Winter 1981. Drawn once again to Everson's article, in the dim light cast from my bedside table, I read a faded pencil note my late father had written at the end of the names listed in Everson's article:

"Capt. W.W. Simkins – Albany Mounted Rifles – 1878"

Somewhat surprised and notwithstanding the very late hour, I immediately looked up details in Forsyth's medal roll. However there was no indication of an earlier medal for Captain Simkins. I quickly relocated the sale details, advertised on the internet, and after some brief research I guessed that the SA 1853 medal awarded to Ensign Simkins and the later SAGS medal entry to Captain Simkins might well refer to the same recipient. However the birthdate given so clearly in the auction catalogue must have been incorrect. To cut a long story short I extracted my bulky photocopies of the medal roll series WO 100/49 held at the PRO in London to find that both Forsyth and Everson had erred. Captain Simkins of the Albany Mounted Rifles had indeed indicated on his medal application that he had received a medal for the earlier campaign. Furthermore, Simkins' name is 1 of 54 numbered names listed on a Miscellaneous Roll (68/SA/1444) (this presumably being a handwritten copy of a previous roll re-drafted in about 1910). The detail of Capt. Simkins's medal entitlement (numbered as number 39 out of the 55 names) indicates that he is the *only* recipient on this sub-roll for which the column "*Whether in possession of Medal for previous War*" is marked as "*Yes*". A note at the end of this miscellaneous roll reads "*54 Medals; 55 clasps issued roll 303 2-6-84*". It is therefore clear that only a loose bar rather than a medal was officially issued for Captain Simkins. I arranged for some further research to be undertaken in Grahamstown and sat on edge until auction day! In due course my father's foresight was to pay a dividend and through my later researches I have come to understand Gordon Everson's great joy in researching the background to his similar medal awarded to David Davies which he so eloquently described in his article "*David Davies, Soldier and Frontiersman*" published in the OMRS journal in 1990.

This is Simkins' story.

WILLIAM WALLACE SIMKINS
South Africa 1853 medal "Ensign W.W. Simkins, Cape Mounted Rifles"



William Wallace Simkins was born at Great Easton, near Great Dunmow, Essex, England on 19 March 1820. He was the son of the Reverend Anthony Mann Simkins and Elizabeth Scott. His father had lived at Chapel Street, Grosvenor-Place and then at Eaton Street, Pimlico, both in Middlesex, before moving to Great Easton, Essex where he was employed as a clerk until about 1823. During this period he was Rector of St. Clement Danes, and afterwards Vicar of St. Mary Abbots, Kensington. After some apparent legal tribulations his father travelled to India where he took up the position of Chaplain at Bengal and later as District Chaplain at Chinurah, in the Diocese of Calcutta. The following year he was appointed as District Chaplain at Berhampore but died suddenly at Chisurah, Madras on 3 May 1828. William was just eight years old. Sometime after his father's death and with the financial support granted by the ecclesiastical authorities the young William Wallace was apprenticed for a few years to Joseph Conroy, a Boundary Surveyor and Civil Engineer of Banagher, Ireland. On the 13th May 1839, now aged 19 years he enlisted into the 1st Royal Dragoons at their Liverpool headquarters. He was 6 feet ½ an inch in height being very tall in those days.

The regimental musters of the time record his movements in considerable detail. Based first at Liverpool, then Sheffield the Regiment moved to Hamilton and then Glasgow in Scotland. Then back to Leeds. He was promoted Corporal on 22 September 1842 before

being granted a month's furlough. It was at Leeds that Simkins got into trouble with the authorities, being imprisoned for a **"military offence"** and being tried before a Court Martial from 16 to 23 February 1842. He was acquitted, the nature of his offence never noted.

Once again the Regiment was on the move - to Manchester, then London, Stockport, Ashton, back to Manchester once again and Birmingham until 17 October 1843, by which time Simkins had been reduced to Private. That day he marched with the Regiment to Liverpool for passage to Ireland, arriving in Dublin on the 25th October. He marched to Newbridge, then back to Dublin on 29 April 1844, before going on furlough once again on 2 December till the end of the year. On 1 March 1845 he became non-effective and transferred to the 73rd Regiment of Foot at Dublin that same day. William was promoted back to Corporal on 30 August 1845.

It was during this period that his relationship with his future wife, Sarah Smallmon developed. Their daughter Annie was conceived in early 1843 and William Wallace and Sarah were married at Fermoy, County Cork, Ireland on 14 July 1845 some 18 months after her birth on 24 January 1844.

At the end of September 1845 Simkins and the 73rd Regt. embarked on board the troop ship *Apollo* destined for Montevideo, Uruguay. He received his first good conduct pay in May 1846. The responsibility of a wife and young daughter were seemingly good for him! In July he left Montevideo with the 73rd Regt. bound for Grahamstown in the Cape of Good Hope and was promoted Sergeant on 27 November 1846. He served with his Regiment on the Frontier and was promoted Col Sgt on 1 September 1847. On the 1st Jan 1848 he transferred to the Cape Mounted Rifles joining them at King William's Town where they were based until the end of May 1849.

He was based with the CMR at Fort Brown from January to June 1849; at King William's Town from July 1849 to November 1850; **"In the Field"** from December 1850 until December 1852; then at Fort Beaufort, and at Grahamstown between January and July 1853. It was during this time that Simkins gave evidence to a **Court of Enquiry** established to investigate the desertion of forty six soldiers of the CMR from their cantonments on 13 March 1851. Simkins' introductory evidence was recorded as follows:

"Last night, between the hours of 11 and 12 o'clock, the sergeant called me, telling me that something was wrong, that there was a whole troop gone away. He asked me to come out and see the number of bundles and blankets that were tied up, in possession of the women. I desired him to turn the guard out, and take possession of the front face, and to take all prisoners that were out of camp. I then reported it to Colonel Napier immediately. On my return I found that one of the Cape corps sentries had deserted off his post, and the cantonments in great commotion, several parties having escaped during my absence to report the circumstance to the colonel, and some of them could not have been beyond three or four hundred yards from the line of sentries. A few shots were fired in the same direction as these men were supposed to be going. As I was going down to report the circumstance to Colonel Napier, I saw a fire blaze up almost immediately, about a mile off, in the direction of John Tatzoe's kraal." etc.

His responsible service with the CMR was recognized by his promotion to Sergeant Major on 1st July 1851 and his advancement to the commissioned rank of Ensign on 16 April 1852. The letter of recommendation from his Commanding Officer stated that he had **"greatly distinguished himself by his gallantry during this war as well as by his good conduct in quarters"**. Certainly, once he had gained his commission, he continued to show those same qualities. He was also **Mentioned in a Despatch** sent by Lieut. Colonel George Napier which stated **"I am much indebted to various officers ... including Field-Adjutant Simkins, Cape Mounted Rifles, for their active and zealous service."**

In December 1852 during the Battle of Berea he again distinguished himself in a cavalry charge which Mackay in his *Reminiscences of the last Kaffir War* (sic) describes as follows:

"The battle of Berea now began, and tens of Lancers and C.M. Rifles were ordered to charge squadrons of mounted Basutos. Captain Oaks, 12th Lancers, Major Armstrong, C.M.R., Captain Carey, C.M.R., Ensign Simkins, C.M.R. and a few troopers (about thirty-six in all), observing cattle moving away to their right, galloped off in that direction, and were returning in high glee with their booty, when to their dismay they found their line of retreat cut off by about two thousand of the enemy. This small party was nearly annihilated. The officers called out to the men that it was death or glory, and the men nobly responded to the sentiment; hastily forming themselves compactly for a deadly charge at the masses of swarthy horsemen in their front, they waived their swords and lances in the air, and with a wild hurrah charged at the irregular ranks of the enemy. The cowardly Basutos fled right and left from the few

gallant Britons, leaving an open space for their retreat, but sent a destructive irregular fire after them. They continued their retreat, followed by numerous enemy, and when they began their descent down the rocky pathways, a heavy cross-fire was kept up at them by numbers of the enemy who had taken cover behind rocks and stone walls. Twenty of this party were left on the heights dead, besides those who were wounded."

Now that he was an Ensign, Simkins received a civilian servant on 1 February 1854. He was briefly Acting Quartermaster of the CMR from 7 June 1854, reverting at his own request to Ensign on 9 November 1855. From 1 May to 31 June 1856 he was stationed at Fort White.

It was sometime during this period that his now sickly wife's health deteriorated further and he resolved to sell his commission and to apply for a grant of land as a military settler at the Cape. Having applied to sell his commission he subsequently wrote a second letter to the effect that the difficulties that had forced him to sell his commission would now be taken care of by his friends, and enquired whether or not his resignation could be withdrawn. At the time Lieut. Col. Sutton stated *"I consider him a very efficient and useful officer"*. This request was too late and his retirement was gazetted on 13 June 1856.

He was accepted as a Military Settler and was granted remission of some £300 towards the purchase of land in Kaffraria. Although not exactly to his liking, he obtained employment at the Convict Station at the entrance to the Kowie River at Port Alfred. In due course he was promoted to the position of Superintendent of Public Works.

The health of his wife deteriorated further and sadly she became seriously afflicted and he was forced to seek a placement for her in the Asylum at Robben Island where his former Regimental Surgeon Minto was in charge. He continually sought better employment stating on one occasion that he needed the additional income as his only child, his daughter Annie, then nearly 15 years old, was away at school in Cape Town to be sure that she was getting *"the best education the Colony could offer"*.

By this stage the Cape Mounted Rifleman had been reorganized. Colonel Robert Newport Tilney had been appointed as the new Commanding Officer. William became acquainted with his widowed sister, Henrietta Newport Tilney, and they presumably found comfort in one another as she too had a problem son who was also later committed to Somerset Hospital and Robben Island where he died. It must have been during the late 1860's that they were married. His second wife Henrietta Newport Belin (nee Tilney) was the widow of Louis Frederick Theodore Leon Belin, the only son of General Belin. She was the eldest daughter of the late Captain Tinley of the 3rd Royal Veteran Battalion and sister of Colonel Robert Newport Tinley who had succeeded Lt. Colonel Charles Henry Somerset as Commanding Officer of the Imperial CMR in 1857. She outlived her husband William Wallace Simkins and died in Grahamstown in 1907.

During the Frontier War of 1877-78 William served as a Captain with the Albany Mounted Rifles presumably being a member of a wider mounted force which served in the Albany District. In this capacity he applied for, and was granted, recognition for this further war service. In due course the loose bar **"1878"** was issued to him in July 1884 for wear with his previously issued South Africa 1853 medal.

After his second marriage he applied for various positions in the Colonial civil service such as an appointment with the Griqualand West Police Force; with the Railway Works in Port Elizabeth; as Inspector of the Cape Town Police and as Adjutant in the Yeomanry Corps. Finally in 1881 he was appointed as Chief Constable of the Albany District. He acted as messenger of the Court in Queenstown and was briefly sent as Chief Constable to Komga before retiring as Chief Constable at Queenstown on 17 July 1891 at the age of 71 years.

William died aged 80 years in Grahamstown on 1 December 1900 as an invalid after a long illness. The funeral took place on a Sunday from St Bartholomew's Church where the Kingwood Cadet Corps band supplied the music. Colonel Nesbit, Major Marshall and Captain Girdlestone were amongst the mourners, most of the CMR old guard being deceased. Both he and his second wife, Henrietta, are buried in the old Anglican Cemetery at Grahamstown. His beloved daughter Annie was his only child. Annie clearly benefitted from the good education she received in Cape Town and married Doctor Adolf Friedrich Carl Arenhold, the *"Stamvader"* of the Arenhold family in South Africa on 13 September 1860. Annie died in Port Elizabeth in 1912 having given her father nine grandchildren.

THE TAMBOOKIELAND AFFAIR – JANUARY 1878

The last medal described in this article came to my special particular notice while I was researching the SAGS medal awarded to Comdt. J. Hemming of the Tambookieland Division. I was reading Hemming's

despatch of 24 January 1878 in which he stated *“Having no experience in such matters I have given, Mr Jeremiah Thomas of Izavani the general management of the expedition”*. Now I knew very well that John Hemming had been the Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate at Queenstown during the War of Ngcayecibi in 1877-78, and that he had been appointed as a Lieutenant in the Colonial forces as far back as 1861. So I thought - **Who was Jeremiah Thomas?** Suddenly the penny dropped! Could it be? I rushed to my medal catalogue. A few minutes later, with a photocopy of the SAGS medal roll with the full first names of most of the recipients open on my desk, I was reasonably sure. The initials of a recipient of an SA 1853 medal, the same initials which my late father’s doctor’s handwriting had confused Gordon Everson more than 30 years ago, corresponded. Jeremiah George Thomas was my man! I was thrilled and excited. The surviving copy of the medal roll detailing Field Cornet Thomas medal application is clearly an amalgamation of various miscellaneous applications and makes no mention of his receipt of an earlier medal. I like to think that, due to the accusations which he and Hemming endured in late January and February 1878, that he would most certainly have emphasized the award of the earlier SA 1853 medal to him. Sadly, unless an SAGS medal awarded to him surfaces, we will never know whether he was issued with an additional medal or simply the bar 1877-78.

JEREMIAH GEORGE THOMAS South Africa 1853 medal: “J.G. Thomas, Md. Burgher Corps”



Jeremiah George Thomas was born on 12 June 1829 at Carnarvon, Wales. He was christened on 26 July 1829 at Llônlechid. His parents were William Thomas and Ann Williams. It would appear that Jeremiah married Mary Maria Davis, the daughter of Richard and Charlotte Davis in the Methodist church at Fort Beaufort on 5 August 1856. Mary was eight years younger than Jeremiah having been born in Dublin, Ireland on 7 August 1837. All of their eleven children were born in South Africa and it seems likely that Jeremiah immigrated independently to South Africa before 1850. At the time of his marriage in 1857 he was living at Seymour which was situated a short distance away from Fort Beaufort. During the following years the family lived in and around Fort Beaufort and Queenstown. Records indicate that their two daughters, Catherine and Margaret, were both majors at the time of Mary’s death in Queenstown on 6 September 1878.

J.G. Thomas was one of the very few men who served with the irregular forces who were awarded the South Africa 1853 medal. Unfortunately, just as is the case for other well-established recipients, details surrounding the award of this medal to J.G. Thomas have not been located in the relevant archives. The naming on Thomas’ medal is impressed in the usual way for SA 1853 medals and there is therefore little doubt that the medal is authentic and correctly

awarded by the imperial authorities. **J.G. Thomas** would have served with a Mounted European Burgher Corps such as the Fort Beaufort Mounted Troop during the 1850/53 campaign on the Frontier.

(Everson records his name as “J.T. Thomas”. The details for Mr Thomas’ medal were provided by my late father and the initials J.T. were later corrected by way of Everson’s publishing addendum note dated 1 January 1988.)

Archival records record that Jeremiah George Thomas was resident at Seymour near Fort Beaufort in 1857. He was at the military post in Southeyville when his son George John born on 1 August 1863. In early 1878 some records indicate that he was Magistrate, or possibly acting Magistrate at Gatberg (*later renamed Maclear*) while he is referred to as the Acting Location Inspector at Gwatyu in 1883. It would appear that Jeremiah Thomas was declared insolvent in about 1886. His name is best brought to notice during the Ngcayecibi War, which commenced in January 1878. Acting on the instructions of John X. Merriman (Colonial Minister for Lands and Works and MLA for Aliwal North) Mr John Hemming, the Resident Magistrate and Civil Commissioner of Queenstown, assembled a force of approximately 373 European and 38 coloured volunteers. For this purpose he convened a public meeting in Queenstown on 14 January 1878. Fortuitously a large number of Albert Burghers and some Aliwal North Volunteers were at Queenstown at that time and were invited by Mr Hemming to join his force. On the 22nd January 1878 this force marched from Queenstown on an expedition against Gungubela.

(Gungubela was the son of Maphasa, the Tshatshu Thembu Chief who had joined the Xhosa in fighting against the British during the 8th Frontier War. Gungubela was eventually captured and was tried for High Treason in July 1878 in accordance with the Cape Ministry's intention of making examples of the leaders. However, a popular feeling of revulsion for their execution amongst the frontier colonialists made it expedient for the Prime Minister Sprigg to ask the Governor of the Cape, Sir Bartle Frere to commute the death sentences which had been imposed. When Sandile's four sons were later charged in October they were only charged with the lesser crime of sedition. Hemming had first met Gungubela in about 1860. They knew one another well; however their relationship had become strained, particularly during the last few months of 1877.)

John Hemming was born in Ireland in 1834. He had served as a volunteer Lieutenant in the Queenstown Rifles between 1861 and 1864 and had been re-appointed as a Captain in this unit in November 1875 soon after his transfer back to Queenstown as Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate. Never-the-less he stated in his despatch to Merriman on the 24 January 1878 that he regarded himself as **"having no experience in such matters"** and reported that **"I have given, Mr Jeremiah Thomas of Izavani the general management of the expedition"**. (Izavani is situated a short distance outside Queenstown).



John Hemming however clearly accompanied this force and retained control over it. Michael Spicer in writing his Master's thesis in 1978 on **"The War of Ngcayecibi 1877-8"** states that Thomas was the Magistrate at Gatberg at this time and that he was given overall command by virtue of his military experience and it is for this reason that I first guessed that he had served during one of the earlier Frontier Wars and was indeed the recipient of the SA 1853 medal named J.G. Thomas.

On reaching the Bolotwa River the force was joined by about 250 native levies (presumably the Bolotwa Tembus). Early on the morning of the 24th January this force reached the Qwatyu. Armed Tshatshu supported by a large number of Anta's men manned the surrounding heights and as Hemming's force unsaddled they were fired upon. Fighting started immediately and in two hours approximately 150 Thembus and Gaekas were killed. Reporting to Merriman in a despatch from Gwatyu the same day on 24 January, Hemming stated **"Instead of taking the waggon road, the division travelled down two parallel kloofs,**

which converged at Qwatyu, one in rear, the other in front of Gongobella's kraal. Mr Thomas, having general control of the movement, accompanied the right column. I went with the left, which saw numbers of Kafirs (sic) on the tops of the mountains, these jeering and taunting us, and closing in on our rear. On sweeping round the base of the mountain opposite Gwatyu, the advanced guard was fired upon."

Merriman appreciated the significance of the action and realizing the necessity for an experienced command, immediately ordered Commandant Griffith up to the Tembu Location instructing him to **"crush all disaffection"** and **"to arrest the leaders thereof"**.

Griffith had also served during the earlier Frontier War of 1850-53 and held the position of Commandant of Colonial Forces. Griffith arrived on the 28th January to hear that Mfanta had joined the rebellion by sweeping off 50 horses from Hemming's camp earlier that day. Thomas presumably took part in the actions during early February, particularly on the 4th when the 2 000 troops Griffith had mustered completed the dispersal of the black forces at great cost to them.

On the 10th February, identifying himself as **Commandant J. Thomas**, Thomas reported to Griffith that the **"Tshatshu were completely broken up."** Thomas's name again crops up when Henry Elliot, acting on the advice of Thomas, was able to corner Sitokwe and his 4 000 to 5 000 followers against the mountain side at Maxongo's Hoek. Elliot's expedition decisively ended all resistance in the North-East. Gungubela was captured at the end of March, and brought as a prisoner to Queenstown. Mfanta was captured two weeks later. Mhlontlo captured Sitokwe on 13 April and handed him over to Thomas. Elliot had previously held a senior commissioned rank with the Royal Marines Light Infantry before his appointment as Chief Magistrate of Tembuland and British Resident in Pondoland. A real fuss was made in the Cape Parliament and the Governor, Sir Bartle Frere, was exceedingly displeased. Merriman in particular was taken to task for ordering the undertaking of this patrol in such a cavalier manner.

He was accused of commencing a separate campaign on a considerable scale without the previous knowledge, and contrary to the advice and warnings, of both the General Commanding the (British) Forces and the Governor. He was accused as having acted in ostentatious disregard of all authority and as a kind of minister of war and general commanding operations in the field. Thomas and Hemming were not left out of the arguments. The Colonial Governor stated that:

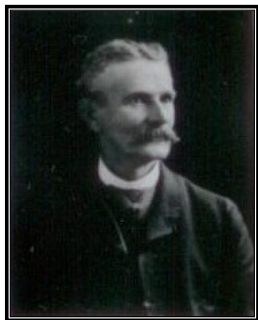
“Jeremiah Thomas deserves Mr Hemming’s commendation, as a man who has experience “in such matters”, but I do not recollect hearing of him before, and I do not know what warrant or commission he bears from any constituted authority, to legalize his acts and orders, which are really military acts and orders of great importance, and necessarily attended with heavy sacrifice of life and property.”

Hemming was criticized for:

“undertaking what in reality was a military operation on a very large scale, the columns of Europeans being quite as strong as those usually employed in war whereas it was really commenced as a measure for supporting the police in executing warrants for the arrest of persons charged with arson, theft or assault.”

It is however clear that Hemming was acting with the agreement and on the instruction and encouragement of Merriman. He was a man of considerable experience of Frontier affairs. His intuition of the likely reaction by Gungubela and his followers were based on his experience and understanding of the last few months of 1877 was clearly justified. He clearly was not reckless in co-opting the leadership of Thomas who was both experienced and knew the area of Qwatyu very well. He would have known that his raising of a strong force in Queenstown, in line with Merriman’s instructions to him, would have been closely watched by Gungubela’s followers and that they would be ready and waiting for him.

He was wise to include the various volunteers who had already assembled at Queenstown in mid-January in his force. His inclusion of the force of Bolotwa Tembus being loyal natives was in line with the standard practice employed by the military in dealing with similar situations on the Frontier. He certainly was not without considerable support and it was stated that he well deserved the praise, which had been awarded to him in a Despatch dated 6 February 1878.



JOHN HEMMING ESQ.

Merriman and his cabinet colleagues however took the brunt of the criticism. It is clear that these actions were viewed as the final straw of ineptitude by the Cape Ministry and that the Governor, Sir Bartle Frere, had lost all faith in them. Prime Minister Molteno and his cabinet were dismissed from office within a few weeks. Sprigg was appointed as the new Prime Minister and a new cabinet appointed.

For his participation in the Tambookieland Rebellion of early 1878 Jeremiah Thomas was awarded the South African General Service medal of 1877/78. From an examination of the medal rolls held at the Public Records Office in London it is clear that these are, at best, copies of the original medal rolls and have been redrafted.

The roll for the Tambookieland Division includes 5 names listed in alphabetical order. The details for Thomas, which are listed last, give his details as ***“Field Cornet / Jeremiah Thomas / 2nd in Command”***. His service is listed as being engaged against the ***“Gaikas, Galekas, and other Kafir (sic) tribes, 1877-8.”*** His medal was issued with Voucher 85 dated 26-4-82 some 15 months before the issue of medals to Comdt.

Hemming and Doctor William Bisset (later Sir Bisset) in August 1883. Finally, there is the marginal note "*Schedule of Individual claims "G"*" recorded against his name. Certification of this roll, dated Queenstown, September 1880 is given by the wording "*John Hemming Civil Comr.*" which is copied above the underwritten explanation "*Signature of Commanding Officer, or Head of Department*".

It would therefore seem to be clear that Thomas' medal application was submitted via an Individual claim form, which was subsequently re-listed on Schedule "G" and then once again relisted under a listing for Tambookieland. It is not known if Thomas declared whether or not he was "*In possession of Medal for previous Wars*".

His medal entitlement was issued by way of a comparatively early voucher dated 26 April 1882, and I therefore suspect that he was issued with a South African General Service medal with bar 1877/78 rather than only the loose bar 1877/78. Never-the-less I like to think that after all the problems and the questions about his competence etc. that he would have made it very clear that he was an experienced veteran. I would certainly like to know whether or not an SAGS medal named to Field Cornet J. Thomas exists.

Sadly Thomas' wife Mary Maria died at Queenstown on 6 September 1878, possibly during childbirth, at the comparatively young age of 41 years. It would appear that Jeremiah got into financial difficulties and went insolvent a few years later. His financial assets were liquidated in 1886. He must have maintained contact with his family as he died in England on 4 March 1913 aged 83 years while attending a family reunion.

CONCLUSION

Colonial life on the frontier in South Africa was not easy 160 years ago. Although it would seem that most of the odd men of the Colonial Levies listed in Gordon Everson's medal roll served with the Regular Forces in some way or other there were a few recipients, such as Captain Orpen, who must be regarded as being true colonials. Although much research still needs to be done, this article illustrates how the personal story of the *Man behind the Medal* can be extremely rewarding. The story of Captain Simkins, where extensive research had previously been undertaken by a professional researcher for an *OMRS* award winning collector, reveals that exciting surprises are still open for the collector today. Today's access to the Internet is of tremendous benefit to medal collectors and I hope that further access to increased primary information will further expand the remarkable stories of many old soldiers.

ROB MITCHELL
CAPE TOWN
SOUTH AFRICA
MAY 2012
Copyright

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to acknowledge my late father's role for passing on to me his interest in numismatics, and for fostering my own passion for military medals. Similarly, I must acknowledge my late mother's insistence that the inclusion of the medal awarded to Jeremiah Thomas in a City Coins Auction sale be withdrawn several years ago!

I would like to thank Mr Jervois of Grahamstown for his assistance into delving into the story of William Simkins. I have unashamedly copied long extracts directly from Mr Angus Trumble's article *William Porter Finlay and the Victorian way of Ruin*. Access to the National Archives in Cape Town has been most useful, however, I still need to delve much deeper into that resource!

Thanks to Linda Chernis of Museum Africa, who hold the copyright of the painting of Captain Bramly.

I am grateful for the encouragement of my local collector friends - in particular: Johan Louw, Shahl De Meuter and Natie Greeff of the Military Museum at the Castle in Cape Town.

ORDERS & DECORATIONS

Singles & Groups

1. **Five – Officers of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire (OBE – Civil 2nd Type) Breast Badge;** EF 3.000 – 4.000
1914-15 Star 37272 Spr R. Burns R.E.; BWM; AVM (Brit.) with MiD oak leaf
37272 Sjt R. Burns R.E.; SAWS unnamed *as issued* with King Protea emblem



Robert Henry Burns born 13 Feb 1894, Warrenpoint, County Down, North Ireland. He was the son of Robert Burns and married in 1943, Gwendoline Mary, the daughter of Alan Fuller of Easthill, Oxted, Surrey, England.

Educated at Dromore Road School, County Down, Ireland; Warrenpoint and Newry Technical College, County Down, Ireland. Studies in Gas and Water Engineering through City & Guilds, London.

He came to South Africa 1919; joined Engineering staff of Stewarts & Lloyds of SA Ltd., Durban. Oct, 1919, was **Branch Manager** for OFS Basutoland, 1936-60; Member Natal Institute Engineers and was **President** 1934; **Member Executive Committee & President** OFS Chamber of Commerce 1941-56-57-58 & 64, **Honorary Life Member** 1969; **Vice-President** “Assocom” for OFS 1955-56-57; **President** Association of Chamber of Commerce, SA 1958-59; **Vice-Chair** OFS Engineering and Technical Association 1947; appointed **President** Bloemfontein Branch SA Legion B.C.E- S.L. 1953-54; 1960-62; **Chair** Bloemfontein Club 1948-49, 1954-55., **Honorary Life Member**. 1967; Spitzkop Home for Boys, G.G.N.W.F.; OFS Branch Steel & Eng. Founders Association; Nat. Ind. Ccl. Iron & Steel for OFS; appointed **Director** Stewarts & Lloyds, March, 1959 (retd. Sept. 1962); **Director** A. & C. Electrical SA Ltd., Axles & Components Ltd., Viking Rendezvous Tours Ltd., Pinetown, Natal; **Trustee** of SA Foundation.

WORLD WAR I: Royal Engineers Dardanelles & Middle East.

Mentioned in Despatches for Gallant and Distinguished Services in the Field, 18 March, 1917.

WORLD WAR II: Chief Defence Liaison Officer for Bloemfontein area, received King’s Commendation, Silver Protea, also SAWS for this work; elected Member National Executive Committee National War Fund since 1940. (Commendation: Gov Gazette 17 Oct 1947)

Awarded the OBE by HM Queen Elizabeth in her **1970 New Year's Honours List**; Chair of SA British Trade Association in Bloemfontein. Sold with *copies of documents*.

2. **Seven – Distinguished Service Order (DSO) (Vic.); VF+ 35.000 – 45.000**
 East and West Africa Medal bar: Benin River 1894 C.F. **Smith** Ord HMS **Philomel**;
 QSA 4 bars: CC, **Wepener**, Tvl, Witt 437 Corpl. C.F. **Smith** **Frontier M.R.**;
 KSA 2 bars: SA'01, SA'02 Capt C.F. **Smith** DSO, **Driscoll's Scouts**; 1914-15 Star
 Lieut C.F. **Smith** **R. Fus.**; BWM; AVM (Brit.) with **MiD** Oak leaf Capt C.F. **Smith**



MiD LG 29 July 1902
DSO LG 31 October 1902

Charles Futcher Smith was born 1876. He joined the Royal Navy at the age of 15 as a Boy, 2nd Class. His first active service was in the Benin Expedition against Chief Nanna in 1894: one wonders whether he was one of the party that afterwards, probably very reluctantly, had to destroy the Chief's hoard of gin (8,300 cases of 12 bottles each). He was discharged in May 1895.

When the Boer War broke out Smith was Station Foreman with the CGR at Dordrecht. He resigned on 25 Oct 1899, enlisted as Trooper in the Frontier Mounted Rifles and served as Scout, attached to Capt de Montmorency VC under General Gatacre. After the reverse at Stormberg he re-joined the FMR and was placed as senior NCO in charge of a Maxim Gun. At Aliwal North the FMR as a unit refused to cross into the OFS, but some 60 men, including Smith, crossed on 17 March 1900 as part of the newly formed Driscoll's Scouts. He served through the siege in Wepener and subsequently was one of the 15-man party under Capt D.P. Driscoll that first entered Fouriesburg and liberated 300 British prisoners. On 1 Jan 1901 he was appointed as Lieutenant, followed by a Captaincy on 1 July 1901.

He was **MiD** in the **LG of 29 July 1902** and was awarded the **DSO** in the **LG of 31 October 1902**.

Towards the end of May 1902 his horse tripped and threw him with his left foot caught in the stirrup: the resultant internal injuries caused him much pain and discomfort for many years.

In Dec 1907 he married Attie Thomas, 11 years his junior, in Bloemfontein. The next year he gave up his business of Wine Merchant and with his wife returned to the UK for medical treatment. In Oct 1908 his foot was amputated. In 1909 he petitioned the Crown for financial help after the loss of his foot. In a letter of support Lt Col Driscoll, DSO paid glowing tribute to Smith's bravery and lifted out an incident which may well have been the reason for the award of Smith's DSO:

"Evergreen in my memory will live your splendid gallantry all through the War.

You won the VC dozens of times but as you know our law in the regiment was never to recommend any man for one.

I don't think it will be out of place here to recall how on one occasion between Lindley and Kroonstad at a place called Doorn Kloof⁽¹⁾ when you with 16 men were caught in a trap, three or

four were caught straight away and you with the remainder were fighting your way and carrying little Harper ⁽¹⁾, shot through the stomach, on a blanket. You saw one of our men, that huge American called Franks, lying behind a low wall. You rushed back alone under a heavy fire 50 yards range to assist him, and finding he was simply paralysed with fright, you kicked and punched and cursed him till he jumped up and ran from you towards your comrades, whom you both reached in safety. You saved him from being captured.”

The outcome of this petition is not known, but it may well have been the reason why he was placed on retired pay on 30 July 1909.

Smith attested in the 25th Battalion, Royal Fusiliers in Feb 1915 and went out to EA. The Commanding Officer of the Battalion was Col D.P. Driscoll: this fact no doubt enabled Smith to pass the physical examination with an artificial limb! On 21 June 1915 Smith was in the force making the successful amphibious attack on Bukoba, on the western shore of Lake Victoria Nyanza, where a wireless station gave the Germans their only reliable contact with Berlin.

Xmas day 1915 found him in command of an armoured train at a station on the Uganda line. The enemy attack that night was fully described by Capt Smith in a report (*transcription enclosed*) to Col Kitchener at Kajiado. A much more interesting account of the incident was given in a letter from a fellow officer to Capt Smith's uncle in the UK:

“You will be pleased to know that one of your fire-eating nephews has had another of the times of his life.....

...with his Armoured Train at a stationhe had a warning that a party of over 60 enemy were heading for him.....It was arranged that the Piquets were to retire to the train, which was to be the surprise packet when the attack opened up on the station. ...Things turned out more sudden than expected.....and the enemy numbering a 100: perhaps 12 Whites with 90 Natives trained troops followed into the station.....

...He opened fire with his revolver from the station steps and shouted and looked fierce, and he held up the enemy alone until everyone was in the train when he got in himself and opened out at them with a Maxim at 15 yards range. They found 4 White men dead outside.....

*They say the n*****s were afraid of Capt Smith - I shouldn't wonder for he can look fierce. Fancy him limping up and down and blazing like Capt Kettle; of course you know he has a wooden leg. This.....may get to Germany, that we have to force the halt and lame into the field.....Not much of a cripple is Smith though he has worn out three patent false limbs in this Campaign... Anyhow I wouldn't be surprised if he gets the VC to add to his DSO.....*

P.S. Following this exploit Capt. Smith next morning located the spot in the hills where the enemy were camping...opened fire on them again and drove them off so that they left their food and scattered.”

Smith returned to the UK in 1918, relinquished his commission on 30 Aug 1918 on account of ill-health, contracted on active service, and was granted the rank of Captain. He spent the next few years with his beloved wife Attie in Whitstable, Kent. He died on 17 Aug 1925: the death certificate stated the cause as **“Phthisis Pulmonalis 8 years”** which may also have been the reason for his 1918 return from EA.

⁽¹⁾ 1290 Tpr E.W. Harper, Driscoll's Scouts was dangerously wounded on 4 Oct 1900 and died days later.

Sold with an extensive collection of original memorabilia including numerous photos in uniform, dating from 1899 to the mid-1920's; also photos of the Armoured Train; his CGR discharge certificate; the hand-written draft of the 1909 petition; contemporary copies of letters referred to above; wedding card; 1915 commission as Lieutenant; official WWI orders and correspondence; a booklet on the Bukoba attack and a longing 6-page letter to **“My own dearest Attie”** sent from East Africa in June 1915. Also included are copies of his RN Navy service file; East and West Africa, QSA and KSA Medal Rolls; MIC for WWI trio and LG pages, etc.

PROVENANCE: Group was sold in **LOVELL SALE, SOTHEBY'S 16 NOV 1978: LOT 733, £850** without the East and West Africa medal. A subsequent owner obtained one, correctly named to HMS *Philomel*, and had it re-engraved with Smith's rank and name for use as a gap-filler.

The obverse centre of the DSO is loose.

JOHNSON FAMILY

Father

3. **Five – Distinguished Service Order (DSO)** (Geo. V); **VF 25.000 – 30.000**
QSA bar: CC Lce. Cpl. H.H. **Johnson W.Prov.M.R.**;
BWM; AVM (Brit.) with **MiD** oak leaf Lt. Col. H.H. **Johnson**;
Legion of Honour Croix de Chevalier

DSO London Gazette 15 October 1918
Croix de Chevalier Edinburgh Gazette 12 November 1918



Henry Howard Johnson (Harry), DSO AMI was born in Watlington on 16 October 1877. He was the son of Dr F.W. Johnson and was educated at Trafalgar House School, Winchester and Hartley College, Southampton. He came to South Africa in 1896 and found work as an Engineer and manager of several mines in Rhodesia and Resident Engineer and subsequently Mine Captain and Acting Manager of Village Main Reef.

The London Gazette of December 1914 records the following:

H.H. Johnson, late Lieut, Rhodesia Volunteers to be Temp Captain in the 6th Battalion, The Royal Sussex Regiment.

He posted as an Aide-de Camp on 1 April 1915. On 17 Nov 1916 he was seconded for duty with the MGC and on 15 March 1917 he was posted as Workshop Officer.

Promoted Temp Major on 17 Nov 1917. An energetic and forceful character he worked his way to the front at the age of 40 and was in action with the Tank Corps.

His **DSO** was awarded for the battle of Cambrai.

LG 15 October 1918: *“For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty. During a long and arduous day’s fighting he followed the tanks, of which he was in command, on foot, running from one to the other, directing their operations with the greatest success. He was indefatigable in his efforts, and by his personal reconnaissance of different points was able to manoeuvre his tanks in such a manner as to break down the resistance of machine guns which were holding up the infantry advance. During the whole day he was exposed to the heavy fire of artillery and machine guns, and his devotion to duty was the admiration of all who saw him.”*

On 29 Aug 1918 he was promoted to be Actg. Lt. Colonel while commanding a Battalion. He remained with the Tank Corps until after the Armistice.

Edinburgh Gazette: 12 November 1918 notes the award of the **Legion d’Honneur Croix de Chevalier** to Captain (Temp Maj) Harry Howard Johnson, Royal Sussex Regiment and Tank Corps. QSA officially re-impressed; the rank again being corrected in Cape Town – confirmed ‘**Cape Naming**’ by Seales and Amstrong 13 July 1905. Sold with *miniatures of above; silver framed picture.*

Son

Miniatures – Officers of the Most Excellent Order VF
of the British Empire (OBE) Breast Badge; **The Order of St. John** Shoulder Badge;
1939–45 Star; Africa Star with 8th Army clasp; DM; WM; ASM
Attributed to Major **Bertram H. Johnson**. Director Manager of Rhodesian Railway.

Son

Miniatures – 1939-45 Star; Atlantic Star; VF
Burma Star; DM; WM; ASM
Attributed to **K.C. Johnson SAAF**. Mounted as worn.
The above lot comes directly from the family.

4. **Nine – Distinguished Service Order (DSO)** (Geo. V); **VF** **34.000 – 45.000**
Military Cross (MC) (Geo. V); 1914-15 Star Gnr A.W. **Stanford S.A.M.R. F.A.B.**;
 BWM; AVM (Brit.) with **MiD** oak leaf Major A.W. Stanford; WM; ASM
 240223 A.W. Stanford; **Efficiency Decoration** (Geo. VI) Lt Col A.W. Stanford **S.A.A.**
 top bar: **“Union of South Africa/Unie van Suid-Afrika”**; **Croix De Guerre** 1914-1918.



Arthur Warner Stanford was born on 26 March 1893 in Kokstad, Cape.

He attended school at Bishops 1902 and 1904 to 1908, and later matriculated at Stellenbosch. He attended Elsenburg Agricultural College and was awarded a gold medal for passing out top of his course. He then went farming in Kokstad.

Married on 23 Sept 1915 in Rondebosch, Cape Town to Eily Leary, the eldest daughter of W. Power Leary and Hon. Rosa nee Hare-Bowers and they had 4 children.

He died on 28 June 1978, at the age of 85 on his farm **‘Tally Ho’**, Elgin, after a long illness.

On 15 Nov 1914 he attested with the 19th Mounted Rifles and embarked on 17 June 1915 for service with the Northern Force in German SWA till 9 July 1915.

His father was Senator Colonel Stanford. Arthur Warner Stanford was recommended by the High Commissioner for the Union for a Commission in the RFA on 20 Oct 1915.

LG 23 November 1915 Royal Field Artillery
Stanford appointed as Second Lieutenant (on probation)

EXTRACT:
29th Divisional Artillery, War Record and Honours Book 1915-1918
by Liet.-Colonel R.M. Johnson, CMG, DSO
(copy included):

"Stanford, A.W., 2nd Lieut. (S.R.) 26th Battery, R.F.A., and 370th Battery R.F.A.

Somme, 1916 - Has performed admirable service throughout. During the operations against Beaumont Hamel on the 1st July he was liaison officer with the 2nd Battalion S.W. Borderers and accompanied the second company of that battalion in the advance. He remained all day with the foremost men of the battalion, just outside the German wire. Both his telephonists were shot. (one survived) (Mention 4 Jan 1917)

92nd Battery, RFA

Somme 1916. - This officer showed great courage and resource in moving a section of his battery to a forward position on the 29th October under circumstances of great difficulty. Finding it impossible to move the guns with horses, he took them to pieces and carried them on trollies up the valley running east of Eaucourt valley under heavy shell fire. Lieut Stanford has been brought to notice on four previous occasions for gallantry and devotion to duty. (MC (immediate) 21 December 1916).

Suppl. Edinburgh G. 26 December 1916.

Lieut. (SR), (Actg. Major),

2nd Lt. Arthur Warner Stanford, R.F.A.

For conspicuous gallantry in action. He showed great courage and initiative in moving a section of his battery to a forward position under very trying circumstances. He has on many previous occasions done fine work.

Flanders, 1917-18, and Cambrai, 17.

"For good work in command of his battery from September 1917 to February 1918. (Mention 21 May 1918)".

Flanders, 1918.

This officer has commanded his battery with great gallantry and skill, and has inspired all serving under him with that spirit of loyalty and disregard for danger so essential to success in war. He has invariably displayed the greatest courage under fire and the state of efficiency to which he has brought his battery reflects the greatest credit on him.



(DSO 3 June 1919, Mention 7 July 1919, French Croix de Guerre 19 June 1917)."

After the war he returned to his farm at Kokstad and continued farming till 1927. He entered business in Cape Town and became Manager of the Atlantic Refinery Company and later Manager of Jagers.

On 6 Sept 1939 he was recalled from the Reserve of Officers and acted as Staff Officer at Defence Headquarters in Pretoria. He was posted as Fire Commander Table Bay Defences with rank of T/Lt Col on 1 Jan 1941. From 3 July 1943 he was appointed Commander Coast Artillery at Combined Headquarters in Cape Town covering all the main sea ports from SWA round the Cape to Durban.

He was released from service on 31 July 1947.

DSO centres have been depressed resulting in some loss to red enamel.

Sold with **29th Divisional Artillery, War Record and Honours Book 1915-1918** by *Liet.-Colonel R.M. Johnson, CMG, DSO, publ. 1921, soft cover (some foxing, spine missing); original photograph of "Officers SA Garrison Artillery" (detailed typed name seating list on the back of the photograph); copied service file and card; summary of service record.*

5. **Pair – Associate Royal Red Cross (ARRC) (Geo. V); EF 1.500 – 2.500**
BWM Nurse K.A. **Philpott**



ARRC LG 3 June 1919

Kathleen Avice Philpott applied for a position with the SA Medical Nursing Services in April 1917.

She was appointed as Probationer Nurse and did service, initially at No. 2 General Hospital and later at No. 1 General Hospital, Maitland.

She must have performed her duties exceptionally well because Col A.J. Orenstein, Director of Medical Services, UDF recommended her for an MBE for *“Outstanding devotion to duty”*.

The MBE was changed to an ARRC, the award of which was published in the Supplement to the LG 3 June 1919.

Some 99% of ARRC awards went to qualified nurses, nursing sisters, matrons, etc.: an award to a probationer is rare.

Sold with *originals of ARRC Investiture notice; congratulatory letters from Director of Medical Services & Matron-in-Chief SAMNS; copies of service cards and service file.*

6. **Trio – Military Cross (MC)** (Geo. V)
 Engr. *Captain D.G.B. Jardine, Royal Air Force*;
 BWM; AVM (Brit.) Capt. D.G.B. **Jardine R.A.F.**

VF+ 40.000 – 60.000



MC Supplement to LG 22 April 1918

The published Citation reads as follows:-

Lieut. (T/Capt) Douglas Graeme Burness Jardine, H.L.I. and 25 Squadron R.F.C.

“For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty in France on 14th August, 1917 to 29th January 1918. On two occasions when his formation was attacked by larger bodies of enemy scouts, he and his observer sent one of the enemies down in flames and two others completely out of control. During a period of three months he carried out two exceptionally long reconnaissances, during which he took a large number of photographs containing most valuable information. His personal efforts and example are of the greatest value to the other Pilots of the Squadron.”

Douglas Jardine was born in Cape Town on 9 July 1894, the eldest son of Major William Jardine and his wife Mary Nott Burness. Major Jardine was a pioneer in the study and collection of Africana, especially books, and he built up three outstanding collections, of which portions may be seen in the Library of Parliament and the William Fehr Collection in The Castle in Cape Town. Major Jardine was an enthusiastic volunteer soldier with the Cape Town Highlanders.

Douglas Jardine belonged to the fourth generation of his family trading at the Cape of Good Hope and beyond, although a different course had been mapped for him.

He was educated at the South African College School (SACS), which was then situated in Annandale Street opposite the Anglican Deanery. The Scottish name of Annandale Street derived, like numerous others, from the Jardines. It was Douglas’s little joke that since they lived next to the Deanery their own house should be called the Jar-Deanery. They also occupied an old farmstead at Sir Lowry’s Pass, known as Brink’s Inn.

In 1912 Douglas was promoted to the rank of Sgt in the school cadet corps and, on leaving school,



sailed for England to take up a cadetship at the Royal Military College Sandhurst. Here he recorded his first flight – to an altitude of 700 feet in 11 minutes in a Maurice Farman Long Horn 4006 at Farnborough on 5 Dec 1915.

He graduated from Sandhurst on 8 Feb 1916, and was posted to the Highland Light Infantry as a 2nd Lieut soon after. Almost immediately he applied for a commission in the Royal Flying Corps, forerunner of the Royal Air Force, and soon began training as a pilot.

On 9 March 1916 Douglas was awarded his first Aviator's certificate No. 2551 with a total flying time of 6 hours and 30 minutes. Two weeks later he was attending Central Flying School at Upavon, to gain his RFC Certificate No. 1255 (after a total of 22 hours solo flying time) and pass a gunnery course at Spittlegate. Like all new pilots at this time, he spent some months on the B.E.2c, then on to the RFC's delivery service, flying new or repaired aircraft out to France or damaged aircraft back to England. It was a good way to learn control of the aircraft in various conditions and to become familiar with the network of trenches that covered parts of France. This phase of his training finished, he engaged in "real" war faring.

Bombing, and especially long range reconnaissance, became his specialities and he twice received letters of congratulation from Gen Trenchard, O/C the RFC. Stress on air crew was tremendous. Douglas was also gazetted for the MC, to be presented on his return after three months, which he spent mostly at home in Cape Town. He was the great pride of his father, who arranged to have him proposed for membership of the Scottish Lodge, one of the oldest in Cape Town. He was duly elected.

Local newspaper reporters gathered around to hear the latest horror stories from the Front, but typically Douglas had only amusing tales or technical accounts of this Great War. He had shot down three enemy aircraft, which was unusual on the type he flew. Matter of fact reports were filed away correctly rather than paraded in public.

Back in Britain, Douglas was posted to Great Yarmouth Air Station at the East Coast, where some five air Stations were under a central command from Yarmouth.

The DH9 that was intended to phase out the DH4 in the service of the Royal Flying Corps and to equip the Americans was not – at first – an improvement. Its top speed and rate of climb were inferior, although moving the pilot's and observer's seats closer together did make communications slightly easier. Other improvements over several years kept it in service with the South African Air Force and others until the 1930s.

Jardine's story is best told by Cape Town's well known military author and medal collector, Brian Johnson-Barker. Brian authored a well-researched article entitled **The Great Zeppelin Raid that Never Was** - this was the story of the Zeppelin raid launched by the German Naval Air force Division in Aug 1918. It was published in the American Magazine **Aviation History** of Nov 2001.

EXTRACT from **The Great Zeppelin Raid that Never Was**. Brian writes as follows:-

"He (Captain Jardine) had been in Great Yarmouth only a week. The transfer to Home Establishment followed three month's leave in Cape Town, where he had begun to recover from the stress of intense combat in France. He had hoped that Great Yarmouth would complete the cure. The little town was just giving itself over to modest indoor enjoyment when a crewman aboard the Leman Bank lightship, 30 miles off the coast, happened to look up. Three Zeppelins, having moved clear of the cloud and bathed in rays of summer evening sunlight, cruised majestically west on parallel courses at 15,000 feet."

".... The alarm was quickly raised. Aircraft were quickly scrambled. Douglas Jardine, piloting a DH-9 with Lieutenant E.R. Munday as his observer was the 4th aircraft aloft, following 3 DH-4's. Soon there were 13 aircraft in the air. 20 more aircraft rose from further inland."

....."Dawn found four Zeppelins scattered over the North Sea and heading home. All had bombed alternative targets of opportunity – or so they believed – but no bombs fell on Britain soil that night. They all splashed harmlessly into the sea. By dawn, another two (aircraft) – a Camel flown by Lieutenant G.F. Hodgson from Burgh Castle, and the DH-9 of Jardine and Munday – had not been accounted for, and it was thought they had landed or crashed

somewhere in the countryside. The status of Hodgson in the Camel, and Jardine and Munday in the DH-9, moved inexorably from "overdue" to "failed to return". ..."the body of Douglas Jardine was left by the sea on a lonely Danish Beach. He was buried in the grounds of a church at nearby Verderso."

EXTRACTS taken from the letter of recommendation for the award of the Military Cross written by Major C.S. Duffus, MC, C/O, 25 Squadron, RFC.

"Captain Douglas Graeme Burness Jardine.

I wish to recommend the above-named Officer for the MILITARY CROSS for courage, skill and devotion to duty. This Officer has been flying in this country for more than eight months, during which time he has completed 215 hours in the air and taken part in the following successful operations:-

30 BOMB RAIDS and PATROLS

30 SOLO PHOTOGRAPHIC RECONNAISSANCES

Capt. Jardine is a brilliant pilot and a very fine leader. He has led with great judgement and skill the majority of the raids and patrols in which he has taken part and has carried out many fine long distance solo reconnaissances. On the following occasions in particular Capt. Jardine has done especially well."

On 5/12/17

Capt. Jardine carried out an especially fine reconnaissance as far as MONS and BAVAD. He took 30 photographs and obtained every pin-point required – about 8 in number, He was especially congratulated by the G.O.C. for this performance.

On 29/1/18

Carried out remarkably fine long distance reconnaissance to BRUSSELS and NAMUR. He took 36 photographs all containing very valuable information. This flight lasted 4 hours 25 mins. A very strong wind was blowing against him on the return journey and at times Capt. Jardine seemed to be standing still. It was only by putting his nose down and crossing the lines at a low altitude that he was able to make progress.

On 26/2/18

Railway reconnaissance of the line – ANOR-HIRSON-BUSIGNY. 54 photographs taken.

On 9/3/18

Carried out a long distance reconnaissance to SIGNY L'ABBAYE and M AUBERT FONTAINE. 14 photographs taken.

Capt. Jardine is a very gallant fighter and has done extremely well in aerial combat. He has destroyed 3 enemy machines on the following occasions....

On 14/8/18. (sic) (should read 14/8/17)

HENIN LIETARD. Just after bombing DORIGIEES Aerodrome, formation of 5 D.H.4's encounter 20 enemy scouts. A general fight ensued. 5 E.A. dived on Capt. Jardine's machine, whilst a 6th attacked from underneath. Capt. Jardine skilfully evaded the five from above and his observer was able to put a drum into the machine below at close range. This machine immediately burst into flames and fell, spinning, SE. of HENIN LIETARD.

On 4/9/17

S. OF LA BASSEE. Whilst on patrol over LA BASSEE, formation of 3 D.H. 4's was attacked by 12 Albatross Scouts. Capt. Jardine dived on a hostile scout which was attacking another of our machines. He fired 100 rounds into it at very close range and the scout went down completely out of control. Meanwhile Capt. Jardine's observer was engaging an enemy scout who had dived on their tail and after about 80 rounds had been fired into the scout, it went down, completely out of control. 3 Sections of 1st A.A. Group saw the combat and one E.A. fell, completely out of control, and in flames.

Capt. Jardine is a very capable and efficient Officer and runs his Flight with the greatest success. He is very painstaking and energetic in the training of new pilots and observers in every branch of their work. He has done a great amount of flying and has rendered invaluable service to the Corps by his personal efforts and by the example which he has always shown to other pilots.

The night of 5 August 1918 saw the last Zeppelin raid on Britain. Jardine and Munday **“failed to return”**.

The aeroplane probably crashed into the North Sea. Trawler men out of Scarborough and other East Coast ports said they had seen flame in the sky, and a final flare as it – *whatever it was* – crashed down into the sea. They claimed to have inspected the site, but had found nothing, which was not surprising in the dark. Even the weak and watery dawn brought no relief from anxiety at the air station. There was always hope that Jardine and Munday, like two of the other pilots, might have landed in a lonely and remote site far from communication – it would take a while to find them.

The body of Jardine was washed ashore several weeks later near Verderso, on 29 Sept 1918. Verderso is a village in Western Jutland (Denmark), about 15 kilometres north of Ringkøbing and 10 kilometres south of the Nisum Fjord.

Captain D.G.B. Jardine was buried in the Verderso Churchyard on 30 Sept 1918. The Churchyard contains the grave of one Commonwealth soldier of WWI - the single war grave (marked by an Oland headstone) is in a grassed area in the North East corner.



**CAPTAIN
D.G.B. JARDINE, MC
HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY
AND ROYAL AIR FORCE
5TH AUGUST 1918, AGE 24
UNTIL THE DAY
OF THE LAST GREAT GATHERING**

Sold with the following:

PERSONAL EFFECTS:

Display frame housing group of **three miniature medals**, silver and enamel RAF Wings brooch and silver wrist identity band inscribed: "**Lt. D.G.B. Jardine, R.F.C. & H.L.I.**"; bronze **Memorial Plaque** and original **Memorial Scroll** in remembrance of Captain Jardine. (condition excellent); **RFC bronze metal cap badge** as worn by Captain Jardine; piece of **wing fabric** purportedly from the first German Airplane to bomb London; **RAF cloth wings** and **MC ribbon** cut from khaki tunic as worn by Captain Jardine; **dark blue Aviator's Certificate booklet** No. 2551 of the Federation Aeronautique Internationale (British Empire) granted to "**2nd Lieut. Douglas Jardine (Highland Light Infantry)**" by the Royal Aero Club of the United Kingdom dated 9 March 1916; small sterling silver **cigarette case**, the outer lid being inscribed centrally with the Jardine family crest and motto "**Cave Adsum**" and the recipients initials and date "**D.D.B.J. 9 – VII- 15**" diagonally across the lower right hand corner.

ORIGINAL MATTER:

Pilot's Flying Log Book for Lieutenant, later Captain, Jardine, covering the period from 5 Dec 1915 until his failure to return from an Anti-Zeppelin patrol dated 5 Aug 1918. The previous entry to this is dated 1 July 1918; **certificate "A"** No. 1255 of the Royal Flying Corps Central Flying School Upavon dated 18 May 1916 certifying that 2nd Lieut D.G.B. Jardine, Highland Light Infantry has completed a course at the Central Flying School, and is qualified for service in the Royal Flying Corps.; **copy of Citation for Military Cross** headed with the embossed arms of the War Office; **certificate** of death dated 30 May 1920 issued by the War Office confirming the presumed details of the death of Captain Jardine; **letter** dated 30 Sept 1919 from the Deputy Adjutant General of the Union of South Africa Department of Defence addressed to his father Major Jardine informing him that that His Excellency the Governor-General has received the Military Cross awarded to his late son requesting whether or not he desired to receive the decoration at a public investiture; **letter** dated 7 July 1923 from the Imperial War Graves Commission to Major Jardine confirming the personal inscription requested by the family to be engraved on the headstone to be erected over the grave of Captain Jardine. typed **letter** from the Commanding Officer of the Royal Air Station, Great Yarmouth dated 10 Aug 1918 addressed to his father Major Jardine informing him that his son has been missing since the evening of 5 Aug 1918; an earlier **letter** dated 12 April 1922 from the British Consulate at Copenhagen confirming where Captain Jardine was buried; **copy** (partly torn) of the register of names titled "**Europe 59-178 - The War Graves of the British Empire – Cemeteries and Memorials in Northern Europe**"; **copy** of the well-known message of thanks and congratulations from King George V titled **The King's Message to the Public Royal Air Force**; old family **photograph album** of approximately 45 photographs mostly unnamed photographs taken approx. 1910; which include photographs of Cape Town and East London scenes and a couple of photographs which appear to be taken of the recipient; **framed head and shoulders photograph** of 2nd Lieut. Jardine wearing uniform of the Highland Light Infantry and numerous other photographs of Captain Jardine.

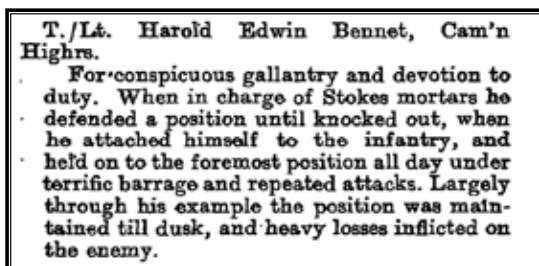
PHOTOSTAT DOCUMENTATION:

Detailed recommendation for the Military Cross; detailed flight reports dated 14.8.1917 and 4.9.1917, both these being referred to in some detail in Military Cross recommendation; congratulatory message dated 6 Dec 1917 from General Trenchard; articles of newspaper reports concerning Captain Jardine; detailed research undertaken at the Records Office at Kew.

7. **Four – Military Cross (MC)** (Geo. V) unnamed; EF 13.500 – 17.000
 1914-15 Star C^{pl} H.E. Bennett Ntl. Light Hse.;
 BWM; AVM (Brit.) Capt H.E. Bennett

MC LG 13 September 1918

No. 543 Corporal **Harold Edwin Bennett** served in E Squadron Natal Light Horse from 1 Sept 1914 to 26 Jan 1915. After the successful defence of Kheis Drift the NLH entrained for Cape Town where they spent Christmas before being shipped to Lüderitz in SWA to join an army group in the southern sector known as Central Force. Central Force soon thereafter began a pursuit of the retreating forces but found they were severely hampered by lack of water at the wells and soaks en route. To circumvent this lack of water the NLH was ordered to join a flying column consisting of three brigades of light horse and one field battery. Bennett returned to England and was commissioned in the Cameron Highlanders. Sold with *copy of WWI index card and LG page*.
 LG Issue 30901 13 September 1918 page 10920 awarded the Military Cross.



8. **Four – Military Cross (MC)** (Geo. V) unnamed *as issued*; VF+ 12.000 – 15.000
 QSA 4 bars: CC, OFS, Tvl, SA'01 8526 P^{lc} K.A. Gilchrist 19th Coy 8th Impl Yeo;
 BWM Mjr K.A. Gilchrist; AVM (Bil.) Capt K.A. Gilchrist

MC LG 13 February 1917

“For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty. He displayed great courage and determination in tending to the wounded under very heavy fire. He set a fine example to those about him.”

The date of this action is given as 7 Sept 1916 and it is therefore probable that Gilchrist was decorated for his conduct during the **Battle of Kissaki**. The German *Schutztruppen* had prepared defensive positions outside the town and on 7 Sept 1916, the South African forces of the 3rd Infantry Division conducted a frontal assault on their defensive positions. The German field artillery and their 4.1 inch guns, which had been salvaged from the SMS **Konigsberg**, blasted the South African formations. Lettow-Vorbeck's reserve had been positioned in a good position to strike and the South Africans were routed when the 1st Mounted Brigade attempted to manoeuvre around the flank.

Kenneth Alexander Gilchrist was born in about 1882 and first served as a Private with the 19th Company of the 6th Imperial Yeomanry during the Anglo Boer War. He studied medicine at Edinburgh University and qualified as a doctor with an MB ChB degree in 1911. It would seem that he then travelled to South Africa as soon after his attestation on 1 March 1916 in South Africa for service. In WWI he stated that he was *“an accidental in this country”* (South Africa) and was domiciled in Edinburgh. At that time he was unmarried and gave his next of kin as his sister, Miss A. Gilchrist of Thirlestone, Edinburgh. A report by the Medical Board indicates that he had previously successfully undergone an ear operation undertaken by the SA Military Authorities for a hearing problem which had developed a year before in Oct 1915 in Siam (now Thailand).

After serving for a month at the Military Hospital Wynberg he embarked at Durban for EA With the 4th Field Brigade SA Field Ambulance. He experienced his first attack of malaria at Hakifera which, being a medical doctor, he treated himself. This was followed by dysentery, and although he had various relapses of both malaria and dysentery, he remained on duty. He was awarded the MC for his gallantry on 7 Sept 1916. He later moved to the SA General Hospital at Dar es Salaam but was soon given 2 months recuperative leave before relinquishing his Imperial Commission on 2 March 1917. He did not return to EA and as to be expected experienced recurrent bouts of illness, once again determined as being **“unfit for further service”**.

On 1 July 1918 he was appointed as Commanding Officer of the SAMC Laboratory at Roberts Heights with the rank of Temporary Major. He was later employed with the civil authorities in connection with the 1918 Influenza epidemic from 10 Oct to 18 Nov 1918 before his final release from service on 24 March 1919. After the war he continued with his medical studies and obtained a further Diploma in Tropical Medicine in 1921.

Studying still further at Edinburgh he was admitted as a Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons in 1927. He returned to South Africa and he once again volunteered for service during World War II during which he acted as Senior Recruiting Officer for the Witwatersrand. It would appear that he was **MiD**. He died while living in South Africa in about 1970.

The QSA medal and bars have been confirmed by well-known researcher G. Whitehead. QSA rim section by the initial **K**. damaged.

Sold with *copied service documents for WWI; medical reports and several pay sheets.*

9. **Four – Military Cross (MC)** (Geo. V) unnamed (cased); **EF 22.000 – 35.000**
 QSA 5 bars: RoL, Belf, CC, OFS, Tvl 1994 Tpr. J.H. **Symonds Natal Police**;
 KSA 2 bars: SA’01, SA’02 J.H. Symonds **12/Lcrs.**; 1914-15 Star unnamed

MiD LG 3 December 1901

MC LG 8 August 1917

John Hamdon Symonds was educated at Eton college. He married Gertrude Florence, daughter of E. Smith of Cheshire and they had one child.

After joining the Natal Police in 1894 he qualified for the Relief of Ladysmith and Belfast bars while serving with them during the early phase of the Boer War. He resigned from the Police in Feb 1901 and re-attested as a Temp Lieut with the Scottish Horse.

“He was severely wounded in action at Vlakkfontein on 29 May 1901 and was with the unit in their wellknown clash” He was in the action with Gen de la Rey at Moedewill on 30 Sept 1901 when the Regiment lost a total of 3 officers and 17 men killed. A further 53 were wounded.

Lieut Symonds, along with 9 others, was later **Mentioned** for Gallantry **“For gallantry at Moedewill on 30th September, 1901”** by **Lord Kitchener**. Symonds subsequently joined the SA Constabulary and on resigning, yet again, in February 1902 joined the 12th Lancers, retaining his commission qualifying for the CC, OFS and Tvl clasps as noted on their medal roll.

Symonds later served in the ILH and 4th SAH during WWI in both German SWA and German EA. He was awarded the **MC LG 8 August 1917**, for his part in the fine defence of the post at Malanga Magari. He was wounded and being plagued by disease contracted while on service in EA. He died of disease in Durban on 15 Nov 1918. The bars of the QSA medal are poorly fitted, top bar loose.

Sold with *copies of the Eaton School Register 1889-99 published in 1910; service records; bar verification; extract Kitchener’s Army Menions; LG details; death certificate; an article by R.W.F. Drooglever The QSA and KSA to the N.P.: Some facts and figures and a copied extract of The Colonials in South Africa.*



CITATION A L'ORDRE DE L'ARMÉE

10. **Six – Military Cross (MC)** (Geo. V) **VF** **20.000 – 30.000**

Rev. engr. “*Capt W.R. Wilson. R.E.*”; QSA 4 bars: CC, Tvl, Witt, SA ’01
 8746 Private W.R. **Wilson 18th Coy. 6th Impl.Yeo.**;
 1914-15 Star 2. Lieut: W.R. Wilson. **R.E.**; BWM; AVM (Brit.) with MiD emblem
 Lt Col. W.R. Wilson; **Croix de Guerre** (rev. 1914-1918) with palm.



MM **LG Supplement 3 June 1916**
Croix de Guerre **LG Supplement 17 August 1918**

William Renfrew Wilson was born on 13 July 1877. In 1899 he graduated with a BSc degree from Glasgow University. He volunteered for service during the Boer War and served as a Private with 18th Coy 6th Bn. I.Y. The 18th (Queen’s Own Royal Glasgow and Lower Ward of Lanark) Company was raised in 1900. On 7 Feb 1905 Wilson is noted on the **List of members of the Institution of Civil Engineers** as working for the Imperial Railways of Northern China, Tientsin China. On 11 Feb 1912 he arrived at Ellis Island, New York as a passenger in the *Minnetonka* from London - nationality Scottish, resident of Glasgow, Scotland.

In the publication **American Society of Civil Engineers, 1916 - Technology & Engineering** p. 233 Wilson is listed as “*c/o Hong Kong Shanghai Bank, London, England 4 January 1910.*” **American Society of Civil Engineers. 1921 Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers** (vol. 84, p. 93) of 112 lists **Wilson, William Renfrew**.

“Entered (Military) service 24 April 1915; 2nd Lieutenant Royal Engineers, British Army, June, 1915; Captain, Royal Engineers, 16 January 1916; Major Royal Engineers November 1916; Lieutenant- Colonel Royal Engineers August 1918. Overseas service from June 1915 to January 1920. Discharged 13 January 1920. With 23rd Field Company; with 40th Division as Chief Railway Engineer; in Siberia with British Railway Mission. Military Cross (Suppl. to LG 3 June 1916); Croix de Guerre (Suppl. to LG 17 August 1918); mentioned in despatches.”

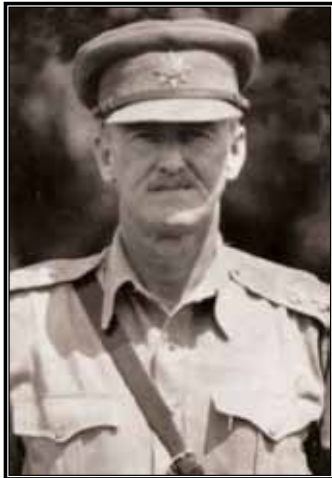
Translation of **original** French Croix de Guerre Citation for Captain (Acting Major William Renfrew Wilson M.C.) 23rd Field Company R.E.: *“Who without fear of fatigue accomplished with great bravery, in the most perilous situation by day and by night, works of the highest value in November 1917. Notably accomplishing with remarkable rapidity more than three kilometres of track in a most heavily bombarded terrain, thereby permitting the artillery to get themselves into position for a great attack.”* Issued under the hand of the French Comdr-in-Chief Petain, 6 January 1919. A very interesting civil engineer recipient worthy of further research.

All medals are VF except the QSA which has some edge knocks and is F. The QSA must have been a well-travelled medal along with its owner. Sold with rarely seen **original** colourful Croix de Guerre “*CITATION A L’ORDRE DE L’ARMÉE*” with **handwritten section** (contemp. English translation on rev) and some research. Medals mounted as worn in brown Spink & Son case.

11. **Eight – Military Cross (MC)** (Geo. VI) dated 1941 (*cased*) **VF+** **32.000 – 45.000**
 Lt Colonel W.H. **Power**; BWM; AVM (Brit.) Capt. W.H. Power;
 1939-45 Star, Africa Star; DM; WM unnamed; **Efficiency Decoration**
Southern Rhodesia (Geo. VI) T/Lt/Col. William H Power M.C. (*cased*)



MC LG 8 July 1941
 ED S Rhod GG 16 July 1943



William Henry Power was born at Crewe, Cheshire on 14 May 1892, the son of Thomas Power, an Analytical Chemist, and his wife Catherine. He received his general education at the Crewe Academy 1900-1906. He was employed with the London & North-Western Railway 1906 to 1914. At some time he was Assistant at one of the largest engine-sheds in the Running Department.

Power attested at Liverpool on 2 Sept 1914 for three years with the Colours and nine years in the Reserve. He served in the ranks with the 18th King's Liverpool Regiment at Home from 2 Sept 1914 to 7 July 1915 and was promoted to Lance Corporal on the 23 March 1915. He attended an Officers General course at Freshfield from May to June 1915 and was commissioned Temp 2nd Lieut on 7 July 1915 with the Cheshire Regiment. He was transferred to the King's Liverpool Regiment on 3 Aug 1915. He was then transferred to the Machine Gun Corps at Grantham on 23 Nov 1915, and later transferred to the Royal Engineers on 23 Jan 1917. Promoted Lieut on 1 July 1917, and was appointed Act Capt on 2 Feb 1919. Relinquished the acting rank of Captain on 4 Jan 1920 and released. Granted the rank of Captain (**LG 29 June 1920**). Power served in France and Flanders from May 1916 to Nov 1918, following which he served with the Military Mission to Siberia in Russia from Jan to Nov 1919.

He then married a Russian woman whose first name was Epishina. Did he meet her whilst serving in Siberia?

William Power was elected an Associate Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers on 11 March 1919. He immigrated to Southern Rhodesia in Feb 1927. Commissioned as a Lieut in the Territorial Force Mechanical Transport Section on 13 July 1928. He was transferred as Temp Capt with the 2nd Battalion Rhodesia Regiment on 22 April 1931, Adj 1 May 1932, Capt 1 Jan 1933 and Major 1 October 1933. Second in Command of 2nd Battalion Rhodesia Regiment 1 April 1934.

He commanded the Battalion from 31 Aug 1935 to 21 April 1936 during the absence on leave of Lt Col Baker E.D.

Statistics for Southern Rhodesian white males serving in World War II make for impressive reading. There were 2 655 officers, of whom 474 became casualties and 277 received decorations. Other ranks 6 346, of whom, 993 became casualties and 149 received decorations. These are high proportions by any standards.

Power signed up for full-time service on 22 Sept 1939 as number 181621. He served in command of the 120 strong No. 2 Group, Detached Force designated Falls Force at Victoria Falls to protect the bridge against an anticipated threat from SWA Germans.

Power proceeded on commitment outside the Colony on 14 April 1940. Seven hundred men of the Rhodesia Regiment later served under Gen Wavell in the Libyan Desert campaign. Companies were allocated to the KRRC, 11th Hussars, 1st Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers and the 1st Battalion Cheshire Regiment. Power was amongst a number of Southern Rhodesian Territorial Force officers who were granted Emergency Commissions on 30 April 1941 with seniority from 3 Sept 1939, per **LG 1 July 1941**. Power was as Lieut with War Substantive rank of Maj commanding "C" Company of the Cheshire's which included 70 attached Rhodesians. Coincidentally it was the Cheshire Regiment in which he received his first commission way back in 1915. Wavell's army numbering 40 000 captured 130 000 Italians at a cost of 700 killed and 2 300 wounded between Dec 1940 and Feb 1941. Power was awarded the **MC** on 10 April 1941 (**LG 8 July 1941**) having been recommended for admission to the Distinguished Service Order.

In all, Southern Rhodesians in World War II received 59 MC awards. The recommendation authorized by General Wavell, reads as follows:

"During the operations in Egypt & Libya between December 1940 and February 1941 Major Power commanded his company with conspicuous success. His example and energy inspired his men. At Tobruk he was one of the first to cross the anti-tank obstacle on his front, and always - as on this occasion - he never hesitated to expose himself to danger. That his company so successfully carried out the tasks demanded of it, in support of the infantry throughout the operations, was due to his command and leadership".

The Cheshire regiment earned fourteen Battle Honours for its service in North Africa, and of these, three were selected for display on their Regimental Colour: Capture of Tobruk, El Alamein and Mareth. The Cheshire regiment was then moved to Malta where it was responsible for the defence of the Dockyard from 1 April 1941 to 23 Jan 1943, earning the Battle Honour Malta 1941-42. It was one of four regiments to receive that honour. During this period the island experienced 2 710 air alerts. 119 bombing attacks were concentrated on the dockyard, and an estimated 3 200 tons of bombs were dropped in this area in the month from March to April. 6 000 odd tons of bombs were dropped on Malta during the same period. "B" Company had their quarters destroyed four times by direct hits. The George Cross was awarded to the island of Malta by King George VI in a letter dated 15 April 1942 to the island's Governor Lieutenant-General Sir William Dobbie, so as to *"bear witness to the heroism and devotion of its people"*.

Power returned from overseas on 30 Jan 1942 and was attached to "G" Branch at Defence Headquarters, Southern Rhodesia. He was appointed OC of SRRR and promoted Temp Lieut Col. He relinquished his commission as War Substantive Major on 3 April 1945 on appointment to the Southern Rhodesia Forces. He was awarded the **ED** in the **Southern Rhodesia GG of 16 July 1943**, GN No. 360 of 16 July 1943. There were only 103 awards of the ED with the Southern Rhodesia suspender gazetted between 1933 and 1967. Only 2 were MC, ED.

Power was an Engineer of the Southern Rhodesia Railways, based at Bulawayo at the time of the Royal Visit in 1947. The Royal Party travelled throughout South Africa and Rhodesia in the White Train, and Power presumably had a lot to do with this aspect of their visit, and was given the 1947 Royal Visit medallion inscribed "**Lt. Colonel W.H. Power M.C.**" together with the scarce badge (these are included). The award of this medallion was confirmed by the Central Chancery of Knighthood and the Royal Family Archives at Windsor Castle.

Power retired from service in 1955 and died at Pietermaritzburg on 25 Feb 1970.

Sold with the following documentation:

National Archives copies; statement of services with the Liverpool Regiment 1914-15; attestation paper 2 Sept 1914; Crown Agent for the Colonies full WWI service record issued in 1925; recommendation for the DSO, downgraded to MC signed by Gen Wavell; Malta Command Fortress Order notification of MC award; various LG notifications regarding promotion and transfers; Southern Rhodesia Government Gazette for award of the Efficiency Decoration 1943; copy Commission as Lieutenant Southern Rhodesia Territorial Force 1928; 12 relevant pages copied from The War History of Southern Rhodesia 1939-45 by J F MacDonald (1950); 12 pages copied from History of the Cheshire Regiment in WWII; full service record 1928-1942 received from the Ministry of Defence, Southern Rhodesia, including his WWI service record in British Forces; copy Commission as 2nd Lieutenant 7 July 1915.



Thomas Henry Power (son of William Power) was born at Wolverton on 8 Nov 1920. Thomas was educated at St George's College, Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia and his name is one of 58 on the World War II Roll of Honour out of the 438 old boys of the College who served in the war.

He was an engineering apprentice when he attested on 15 Nov 1940. Power Jnr underwent preliminary training with 26 Elementary Flying Training School at Guinea Fowl, and 25 Operational Training Unit at Kumalo, Southern Rhodesia. He proceeded to England on 24 May 1941 and after further training was posted as Sgt Pilot with 106 Squadron RAF, commanded by Wing Commander Guy Gibson who later won a VC for the "**Dambuster**" raid.

Power Jnr. was promoted Flight Sgt Pilot. He was posted missing, presumed dead, when his twin engine Manchester aircraft L7485 code ZM, was the only aircraft which failed to return on 16 April 1942 from a mine laying operation (code named "**gardening operation**") in the Gironde Estuary, France. There were 21 aircraft involved in this mission. Power was the Second Pilot.

The bodies of six of the seven crew members were recovered from the sea between 20 April and 4 June 1942. The body of Power Jnr was recovered from the Loire Estuary on 24 April 1942 by the Germans and later buried at sea.

His name is commemorated on No. 5 Group Bomber Command Memorial in the Airmen's Chapel, Lincoln Cathedral, and on Panel 91 at the Runnymede Memorial to those airmen who have no known graves. One of the engines of his aircraft was brought to the surface in 1989 from the seabed off Batz sur Mer, caught in the net of a local fishing boat. 106 Squadron was equipped with Hampden, Manchester and Lancaster aircraft and was based at Finningly, Coningsby, Syerston and Metheringham. It served throughout the war, flying 5 745 sorties and suffered 169 lost aircraft.

The squadron suffered the highest percentage losses of all Hampden squadrons.

Power Jnr. received the 1939-45 Star, Air Crew Europe Star and the War Medal 1939-45. His medals are in a private collection.

12. **Five – Distinguished Conduct Medal (DCM) (Vict.)** VF 40.000 – 50.000
 Sjt. J.H. Evans **Dist. Police**; QSA 2 bars: Natal, Tvl
 Sub. Inspt. J.H. Evans **Natal Police**; 1914-15 Star J.M.T. **Evans Lan. Fus.**;
 BWM; AVM (Brit.) Capt. J.H.T. Evans



James Herbert Thomas Evans was born on 12 June 1873 at 72 Montpelier Road, Brighton. He served for 11 years in the Natal Police as a Sgt and later as a Sub Inspector. During the SA War 1899-1902 he won 1 of only 5 DCMs issued to the Natal Police. From outside of Mooi River Camp a small detachment of eight Natal Police, under the command of Capt Cayzer, went to Weenen to maintain signalling equipment with Ladysmith on Nov 20-22, 1899. Having climbed a 5, 000 foot mountain, they set up their equipment and as night fell a native brought news that they were in the midst of 1200 Boers. Fortunately the night was pitch black and it was raining heavily. They were therefore able to steal their way under fire down a precipitous disused kaffir track. At the bottom however, it was found that Capt Cayzers' horse had broken a fetlock. Sgt J.H. Evans lifted the Capt upon his horse and the party rode before the enemy to Greytown and then onto Pietermaritzburg. Between the 16th and 17th Jan 1900 Sgt Evans in his extended duties acted as a despatch rider under Lieutenant-General Sir C. Warrens' division, between Tugela Heights and Spion Kop.

THE DEFENCE OF MAHLABATINI

One of the most serious conflicts in which the Natal Police have taken part was the defence, during this war, of the Magistracy at Mahlabatini, on 28 April 1901. About a score of the police under Sgt Locke had been brigaded with the Natal Volunteers for some months at Dundee, when they received orders to entrain for Zululand. From the Tugela they rode up to Melmoth, where a standing camp was pitched for some weeks until orders were received for them to leave their kits and go on a four days' patrol to Mahlabatini, to which place they rode, establishing a camp outside the court-house. Every morning, before dawn, a patrol of four men was sent along the road towards Emtongeneni, and this patrol went out as usual on the day the attack was made. As the men were riding past a mealie patch, about two miles from the camp, a shot was fired, and one of the patrol galloped back to camp reporting the incident. The whole force was quickly saddled up, and rode out under Sgt Locke, with Mr Wheelwright, the Magistrate, and Col Bottomley, who happened to be there. They rode quickly down the road, and made a thorough search of the mealie patch, but discovered nobody, so they went along the veldt towards the Emtongeneni store, about three miles away, until they came to a place where the road divides, the main track passing to the left, and a path going straight on through some wattle trees. The Magistrate, with four men, went along the road to the left, galloping to the top of a ridge, where they came under a hail of bullets. The sun was just rising, showing the troopers up very clearly on the skyline, and providing an excellent target for the Boers, who were concealed in the trees. On hearing shots, the advance party of the men who had

gone along the path got into skirmishing order, and entered the trees, where they were ambushed. They were shot down to a man, every one of them receiving two or more wounds.

The remainder of the troop hastily opened out, and arrived on the scene at a gallop, just as a Boer named Van Niekerk, more courageous than the others, came out of the trees to demand the surrender of the whole troop. This was refused, so he instantly fired, hitting one of the horses; but he in return received a bullet fired by Tpr J. Smith. The police dismounted and took cover, spreading well out. They fired whenever they saw the slightest movement in the direction of the enemy. The dead and wounded troopers were placed in a police wagon. Sgt Locke had been very badly injured within an hour of the opening of hostilities. He was found lying on the ground with his head on his saddle, Van Niekerk, also badly wounded, being near him. Most of the men had gone back to camp, and there were few left to attend to those who had fallen. Sgt Locke was with difficulty lifted on to the wagon, which went slowly towards the camp, but as the jolting was so bad a stretcher was improvised.

No natives had been seen about all day, but fortunately at this moment a party of thirty of them, in full war paint, appeared. They were told to carry the stretcher in which Sgt Locke was lying, but they were in a violent frame of mind. *"We cannot do it: we want to fight"* they replied emphatically. It was only when the muzzle of a revolver was held close to the Induna's head that he ordered eight of his men to act as bearers, and this they did with reluctance.

The list of casualties was:

KILLED: Sgt Collett (who in one leg alone received seven wounds), Tpr D. Cameron, Tpr Salmund and Tpr Nelson.

MORTALLY WOUNDED: Sgt Locke and Tpr Aldwinkle. Sgt Locke died the same evening and Tpr Aldwinkle expired about a month afterwards.

WOUNDED: Tpr Smith. He recovered and became a warder at the central gaol at Pietermaritzburg.

On the morning following the attack the survivors dug graves for their dead comrades, this being a difficult task, as the ground all round consisted of shale. As nothing better could be found to mark the spot where the bodies lay, rough crosses made from biscuit boxes were erected over the graves. The defence had been maintained by 3 non-commissioned officers and 19 troopers of the Natal Police; it was afterwards discovered that the enemy had numbered about 150, and the little British force killed 11 of them. The rest went back, and, thinking they had been opposed by a regiment, shot their native spies, who had told them that there were only a few men of the police there. When they discovered how many troopers there really were at Mahlabatini they sent along a disconcerting message to the effect that they would pay a visit to the camp on the first moonlight night and wipe out every man there.

Two DCMs were won by members of the Natal Police during this skirmish. One was awarded to Sgt Smith, who was promoted to be a first-class sergeant, and the other went to **Sgt Evans**, who was promoted to Sub-Inspector. The following telegram was sent by Lord Kitchener on the day following the fight:

"Please express to the chief magistrate and Civil Commissioner, Zululand, and to Natal Police, my appreciation of the gallant defence of the Mahlabatini magistracy, by the magistrate and staff and field force of the Natal Police. I greatly regret their heavy loss, but in such a brilliant action losses are inevitable. Please send names of any men who have distinguished themselves."

The following official message was sent by the Prime Minister:

"The Government has learnt with deep regret of the loss of so many brave lives in the attack on the Mahlabatini magistracy yesterday morning. It desires, however, to express its admiration of the brilliant manner in which the Natal Police field force acquitted itself on that occasion, when attacked with overwhelming strength, with the result that the attack was repulsed and the enemy were defeated. I beg of you to be good enough to convey this expression of appreciation to the remaining members of the field force who took part in this engagement."

At the outbreak of World War I, Evans applied for a temporary commission at the rifle depot in Winchester (13 Aug 1914) as new Battalions were being raised for the Kings Royal Rifle Corps. His

name was endorsed by his local vicar and on the 9 Sept 1914 he had attested as 832 Pte J.H.T. Evans 12th Battalion Royal Fusiliers. On 10 Sept 1914 he was commissioned as Lieut 13th Battalion Lancashire Fusiliers, to join the 3rd Lancashire Fusiliers special reserve for duty 21 Oct 1914. He was duly posted to the 9th Battalion Lancashire Fusiliers 23 Oct 1914.

The unit proceeded to Gallipoli 1915 where Evans was wounded by a shell fragment suffering a broken fibula. He embarked at Suvla Bay 14 Aug 1915 for Southampton on HMHS *Devanha*.

On recovery he returned to the 9th Battalion in France, and was attached to the 19th Battalion. Following active service in the trenches, he returned home as a result of Newrashtra on 30 March 1916. He was cleared by a medical board of the 4th London General Hospital and returned to his unit in France. Unfortunately he had a relapse of his illness and returned home again on 21 Dec 1916. He was cleared for active service and returned to the trenches for the duration of the war.

On completing his service he stayed with his sister Sylvia M.G. Evans at Reculver, Uckfield Sussex where he eventually died after a long and painful illness.

Sold with a *comprehensive file of research documents*.

13. **Trio – Military Medal (MM)** (Geo. V) **EF- 9.000 – 14.000**

1458 L/Cpl J.E.T. Noble 3/SA Inf;

BWM; AVM (Bil.) L/Cpl J.E.T Noble 3rd S.A.I.

John Noble enlisted for overseas service on 19 Aug 1915.

He served in Egypt (12.1.1916 – 14.4.1916) and in France (21.4.1916 – 26.5.1918). He was one of 20 men of the 3rd SAI who were recommended for an **MiD** for Delville Wood:

“For devotion to duty as stretcher bearers under heavy fire for six days.15th – 20th July 1916”

This recognition, unfortunately, did not materialise. He was, however, subsequently awarded an **MM** for services as a stretcher bearer:

“During the operations to NORTH of YPRES-ZONNEBEKE railway on 20th September 1917 L/Cpl Noble while acting as stretcher bearer was wounded the night before the attack, but he remained at duty throughout the operations on the 20th September 1917 and established a dressing station in a Pillar Box, where he attended a large number of wounded and carried them to the rear. He was eventually severely wounded a second time while carrying a stretcher”.

Noble eventually returned to the Union in Jan 1919 and was discharged from the service on 15 Feb 1919. Sold with *copies of service cards; service file; medical file; handwritten recommendations; official report on the Operations East of Ypres; etc.*

14. **Four – Military Medal (MM)** (Geo. V) **EF- 16.000 – 22.000**

4503 Sjt. A. Cummings. 2/S.A. Inf; BWM; AVM (Bil.) S^{lt} A. Cummings. 2nd S.A.I.;

WWI Memorial Plaque: **Arthur Cummings**;

WWI Parchment Scroll Serjt. Arthur Cummings, M.M. 2 Bn. S. African Inf.



MM LG 14 January 1918

Arthur Cummings had Rebellion and German SWA service from Feb to July 1915 in Brand's Free State Rifles: his card lists the regiment as "**P.J. Krog, 4th Regt., 5th Mtd. Brgde.**"

When he attested in the 2nd SA Infantry in Sept 1915 at the age of 33 he gave his place of birth as "**State of Washington, U.S.A.**" and under next-of-kin he listed Mr David Ballantyne of Hammonia, OFS as his "**Guardian**".

After taking part in the Senussi Campaign in Egypt (mid-Jan to mid-April 1916), his Regiment landed in France on 20 April 1916.

The Regimental Register records his presence at the Somme (8-20 July 1916) and in **Roll Call** by Ian Uys he is listed as being **wounded at Delville Wood**. This, however, is not recorded on his service cards.

On 20 Sept 1917 the 2nd SAI was in the advance during the Third Battle of Ypres and 5 days later Capt Charles J. Stein (?) submitted recommendations for conspicuous gallantry on the part of 1 Officer and 7 men of "B" Coy.

Sgt Cummings was one of the men and L/Cpl Hewitt (subsequently awarded the VC) one of the other.

Cummings' two recommendations, addressed to "**O.C., 'B' Company**" were:

"Sir

I beg to bring to your notice a gallant dash by Sargent Cummings on a strong point & capturing it all on his own. And then getting men up to garrison same as an advance post.

Pte D.H. (?) Johnston

25-9-16

Sir

With reference to the recent action of 20th inst, I herewith beg to bring to your notice 4503 Sergeant Cummings, A. On taking control of B Company, I found that Sergt. Cummings had partly re-organised the Company, and was directing operations in a cool and excellent manner, B Coy left flank then being in the air. This N.C.O. took charge of the Company when all the Officers were incapacitated, and is I consider deserving of some recognition.

Capt. Jacobs can also vouch for this N.C.O's excellent behaviour.

Victor S. Dickerson 2/Lt

D.M. Jacobs Capt"

Cummings was **KiA** on 16 Oct 1917. According to the entries in the **Regimental War Diary**, this probably happened near Bazentin le Grand.

The award of a MM to Sgt Cummings was announced in Regimental Orders, No. **226** of 27 Oct 1917, less than two weeks after his death and formally gazetted on 14 Jan 1918.

His BWM and AVM (Bil.) were despatched (probably to his Guardian) in June 1928, well after the end of the War.

No claim was submitted for the 1914-15 Star that he was also entitled to.

Sold with copies of service cards and file; hand-written recommendations quoted above; Brig Gen Dawson's report on the operations East of Ypres 17-23 Sept 1917 and page from Regimental Register detailing dates of engagements.

15. **Seven – Military Medal (MM)** (Geo. V) **VF+ 18.000 – 24.000**
 4399 Pte. R.J. **Holmes 1/S.A.Inf.;**
 1914/15 Star Pte. R.J. Holmes **S.A.F.T.& P.C.;** BWM; AVM (Bil.) : 2/Lt. R.J. Holmes;
 WM; ASM P122 R.J. Holmes; SA Permanent Force LS&GC Medal
 (Geo VI, 1st Type): P122 W.O.1 R.J. Holmes **S.A.A.F.**



MM LG 14 January 1918

Roland James Holmes attested as a Pte in the Kimberley Regiment on 10 Oct 1914, a month before his 18th birthday.

He shortly afterwards transferred to the SA Field Telegraph and Postal Corps as a Signaller and served with the Northern Force in SWA till 13 Aug 1915. A week later he joined up in the 1st SAI and, after the usual stint fighting against the Senussis in Egypt (Jan - April 1916), he disembarked at Marseilles on 20 April 1916.

In May 1916 he was attached as a Signaller to the 9th Divisional Signalling Coy, Royal Engineers. In this capacity he was **wounded in the Battle of Delville Wood** and Lt Col W.E.C. Tanner recommended him and Pte M. Smuts for an **MM**:

"These men were linesmen sent into Delville Wood on 15 July to establish communication with Brigade Headquarters. They showed conspicuous gallantry in their constant attention to their duties under fire throughout the whole time we occupied the Wood. Pte Holmes deserves special mention, for, though suffering considerable pain from shell splinters, he remained at his duty. These two men were of great value".

Contrary to what is stated in **Dellville Wood** by Ian Uys, it would seem the MM to Holmes was not awarded for this battle. Buchan lists his name (as well as Smuts') as being **MiD** and Don Forsyth traced another recommendation for a Mention by Lt Col Tanner: *"For going out and several times repairing the line under heavy fire for 6 days: 15-20 July"*

The wounds Holmes suffered to his buttocks and right thigh on 19 July 1916 were serious enough to keep him in hospital up to 18 Nov 1916. He rejoined his Battalion in the field in June 1917.

Holmes was eventually awarded an MM. This was for Ypres, 20 Sept 1917, when he was wounded for a second time and the recommendation by 2/Lt H G Ashworth read:

"This Signaller displayed conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty through the operations E of YPRES on the 20th. At a time when the question of ammunition was critical he volunteered and collected a considerable quantity from casualties under heavy shellfire, which considerably relieved the situation. At a later time, when the artillery wire to our front line was broken, he went out under heavy shell fire searching the ground for several hours and eventually returned with a daylight lamp which proved of immense value."

The **MM** was gazetted on 14 January 1918 and a month later Holmes started with an Officer's

Training Course in England, being promoted Temp 2nd Lieut, 1st SAI, on 8 Oct 1918. He subsequently transferred to the **46th Btn, Royal Fusiliers**, and served as a Lewis Gun Officer with the **North Russian Relief Force** from June to Oct 1919.

Holmes was provisionally released in Cape Town on 23 Dec 1919, but re-commissioned in the Kimberley Regt in June 1920. He transferred, still as Lieut, to Wits Rifles in Jan 1922. At this time he decided to join the SA Permanent Force and attested as Air Mechanic, No. **P122**, in the SAAF on 23 Feb 1922.

Over the years he was promoted, first to **Air Corporal** (Sept 1922), **Air Sgt** (April 1926), **Flight Sgt** (July 1934), **W/0 II** (July 1937) and **W/01** (1 Jan 1940). On this last date he was also commissioned as **Temp Lieut**. His LS&GC Medal was awarded in Feb 1941. Further promotions followed and he was retired on pension with the substantive rank of **Maj** on 13 Nov 1951.

Sold with copies of *Gallantry recommendations*; *WWI service cards and file*; *PF files*; *WWII service cards*; article **South Africa's role in the Civil War in Russia 1918-1920** by Cdr W.M. Bisset.

An important group to a professional soldier, who was noted for gallantry at Delville Wood, saw later service as one of the very few South Africans who fought against the Red Army in Russia (after WWI) and was then one of the early men to attest in the South African Air Force.

16. **Four – Dekoratie Voor Trouw Dienst; EF 18.000 – 20.000**
ABO Luit. R.W. Read; WM 201844 R.W. Read; ASM renamed 201844 R.W. Read.



Richard William Read was born on 25 July 1881.

He joined the Lichtenburg Commando as a Burger from 11 Oct 1899 to June 1900.

He then, as Lieut Staff Officer with the deceased Gen H.R. Lemmer, then Gen J.C. Celliers, Read served from Kraaipan to Scholtz Nek. Then on to Kliprivier, Johannesburg, Pretoria to Balmoral. From there with Gen Lemmer through the bushveld to Rustenburg and then to Lichtenburg where he served until 12 June 1902.

Read took part in the operation at Kraaipan. He was at the siege of Kuruman and actions at: Kalmberg; Zandspruit OFS; Kliprivier; Irene; Pretoria; Donkerhoek; Olifantsnek; Elandrivier; Otshoop; Jacobaai; Groot Marico; Rondavelshoek; Kafferskraal; Wonderfontein to Mariana where Gen Lemmer was killed.

EXTRACT:

"It had just begun to get light around 05:00 when Thompson, part of Methuen's force (who was some way in the rear) heard firing ahead. He and everyone with him, immediately galloped for all they were worth to join in the action. As they came into a dip, they saw Lemmer's commando, hotly pursued by the vanguard of the Yeomanry, in full retreat towards the opposite end. That

the Boers had indeed been taken completely by surprise was indicated by the fact that they had left behind a large part of their stores as well as a dozen or so big saucepans filled with boiling water all ready for the morning coffee. Nevertheless, they had had a good start on Erroll's division and most of them managed to escape.

However, during the pursuit approximately sixty members of the commando were driven straight into the hands of Meyrick's 5th Imperial Yeomanry waiting on the ridge. It was here that Spurgin's account comes more fully into the picture.

The Yeomanry came galloping down the ridge with Meyrick in the van and 'a real sporting scrimmage' ensued. It was a brief, thoroughly confused fight in which the two sides became hopelessly intermingled. The trapped Boers rushed hither and thither, some haring off on foot into the bush, others riding up close to their opponents before they realized their mistake and bolted again. For their part, the British speedily broke up into small parties and chased about the veld entirely on their own initiative, blazing away whenever the opportunity arose. So great was the confusion that the British Maxim guns could not be brought to bear for fear of hitting their own men.

Four Boers were killed, seven wounded and twenty-four captured before the remainder managed to break out, while only two were wounded on the British side. In addition, the British captured six Cape carts and a mule wagon. Lemmer was chased all morning by Erroll's men, but there was never really a prospect that he would be captured. His burghers even 'had the cheek' at one point to turn their gun and Maxim on their pursuers and around midday the latter, understandably exhausted by this stage, gave up the chase."

Lemmer died in battle against Lieut Col C.G. Money, whose convoy he attacked in December 1900 somewhere between Lichtenburg and Marico.

After Gen H.R. Lemmer's death, Johannes Gerhardus Celliers was appointed a General over Lichtenburg and Zeerust.

Celliers devised the method of attacking by shooting while at full gallop, which was refined by De la Rey. Celliers was badly wounded in the attack on Lichtenburg on 2 March 1901, but he recovered to serve valiantly at Ysterspruit, Tweebos, Harts River, Bosbult and Roodewal until the end of the war.

A letter written by J.G. Celliers attests to the fact of Read's service with Gen Lemmer and subsequently on his own staff.

During a battle on 10 July 1900 Read suffered an accident when a stick speared through his right leg. Later in 1902 he contracted infection of the lungs as a result of the tribulations of being on Commando.

Read (now a farmer) did not volunteer for service during WWI but attested as a private in the 6th Battalion 1st Reserve Brigade on 27 July 1940 (at the age of 59).

His next-of-kin was Mrs A.E. Read of 286 Proctor Avenue, Mafeking.

He had no disability but being over age was classified C2.

His discharge was authorised on 6 Dec 1940 and he was discharged on 17 Dec 1940.

His 5 months service qualified him for the WM and ASM which were despatched on 8 Aug 1952.

Sold with copies of *Form A and B; letter by J.G. Lemmer (11.8.1920); WWII card.*
Medals are display mounted.

17. **Single – Efficiency Decoration** (Geo. VI) **EF** **1.500 – 2.000**
bar: “*Union of South Africa/Unie van Suid Afrika*” engraved Lieut. W.B. Hills N.M.R.

Captain Hill’s story is best told by the following **EXTRACT** from Neil Orpen’s;
World War II History - East African and Abyssian Campaigns (p 278-9).

CROSSING THE GIDU RIVER

On 3 May the Natal Mounted Rifles left Adama for Adamitullo to reinforce Brigadier Fowkes’s column, and by 8.30 a.m. the next day they were occupying defensive positions astride the road about 5 miles south of Adamitullo village.

There were reports of strong enemy forces only a few miles to the south, with tanks, artillery and mortars, and Capt G.M. Beaumont, with “B” Company, two sections of mortars, a Vickers gun section, one platoon of 5th King’s African Rifles and a platoon of armoured cars from No. 2 SA Armoured Car Company under Capt C.A.F. Heard, was sent forward to probe enemy positions across the Gidu River and reconnoitre crossings and routes to Bubissa Hill, which was known to be in enemy hands. The South Africans had struck Gen Liberati’s main line.

When the armoured cars were about 50 yards from the river, they ran into machine-gun and mortar fire, to which they could only reply by firing in the general direction of the enemy, as the thick bush made observation extremely difficult. The firing stopped as suddenly as it had started and the advance continued cautiously.

An Italian, laying mines to cover their retreat, was captured, and the country beyond the Gidu River was found to be quite unsuitable for motor transport. A half-hearted attack on Capt Beaumont’s halted column by a small Banda patrol caused neither damage nor casualties, but the Italians were much discomfited by two South African aircraft bombing Bubissa Hill.

While “*Fowcol*” also pushed down towards the Neghelle heights (not to be confused with Neghelli further south), on 7 May the Natal Mounted Rifles less “A” Company were assigned to raiding enemy positions across the Gidu River west of Lake Shala. A section of 18-pounders from 1st Field Battery, CFA was provided to support the raid, and as the river flowed through thick woods in this area near Mount Fike, gun positions had to be cleared by chopping down trees along the river bank so that the guns could fire upstream.

A King’s African Rifles detachment had gone off early in the morning to secure the drift over the Gidu River, which was flowing deep and swift and was thus impassable to motor transport. As the Natal men debussed on the north bank at about 9.40 a.m. the King’s African Rifles completed their task and carried two or three enemy wounded shoulder high back across the river. The South Africans waded across fully dressed, and “B” Company advanced to the left of a small track leading towards the objective, with “C” Company to the right of it. Tangled undergrowth and trees limited visibility to a few yards, and dongas cut across the line of advance. A burst of machine-gun fire directed at No. 13 Platoon at about midday came almost as a relief.

The South Africans were quickly pinned down, but Captain Blarney called for mortar support and rifle grenades were used with good effect. Captain Hills, Support Company Commander and Capt J.H. Freeman ran forward through comparatively open ground to find a good position from which to direct the mortar fire, but observation in such flat, wooded country was virtually impossible and they had to return.

So difficult was it to see anything that at one stage Lieut D.D. Kay and Lance-Bombardier A.N. Vorster of 1st Field Battery CFA were directing the fire of their guns from a tree-top under continuous machine-gun fire until the infantry could move forward.
Sold with *presentation case*.

CAMPAIGN MEDALS

Singles

South Africa Medal 1853 (SA 53)

18. – Capt. F. Campbell Cape Md. Rifles. F+ 8.000 – 14.000

Capt **Fred Campbell** served as a volunteer with the CMR throughout the 1834/35 campaign, entering the Regiment as an Ensign on 2 March 1839. He was promoted Lieut on 16 Feb 1841 and as Capt on 1 April 1847. In 1844 Campbell was in command of a troop sent to Port Natal against the Zulu Chief Tdo. In 1848 he was in command of 3 Troops at Bloemfontein and Winberg during the Boer Rebellion. He served throughout the 1850/53 campaign being present in operations in the Amatolas and the passage of the River Kei. Under Cathcart he commanded a squadron against the Baralong Chief Moses in Dec 1852. He saw action at Buffalo Poort on 27 Feb 1852 where he dislocated his ankle and fractured a leg.

The Ensign Campbell mentioned by **Godlonton and Irving** on p. 261 and 269 of their book **Narrative of the Kaffir War** is the F. Campbell on this medal.

The Mr F. Campbell and the Capt F. Campbell (**Godlonton** p. 99) also refers to this recipient.

Capt Campbell's name is returned twice on the medal roll. This is due to the fact that Capt Campbell submitted his own application for his service in 1834/35 whereas the additional Regimental application submitted his name as Capt F.K. Campbell.

The medal rim somewhat worn with e/ks (possibly re-suspended).

19. – John Morgan Catty's Rifles EF 8.000 – 15.000

Hart's Army list states that Major Charles Parker Catty of the 6th Regiment was appointed as Commandant of an Irregular Corps of Europeans designated "**Catty's Rifles**" on 1 May 1851. During 13 months of the most active period of operations this corps did good and gallant service, being engaged in nearly every patrol of the 2nd Division, the same being frequently acknowledged in General Orders, and the various reports of Commanders of Divisions.

Major Catty retired as Major General on full pay in 1876. Tylden records the following:

"An irregular unit drafted from the 2nd European Corps and attached to the 6th Regiment. Consisted of one company, 3 Officers and 82 OR's armed with Baker rifles and commanded by Lieut. Catty (Later Colonel) 6th Regiment. The sergeants were from the 6th and 73rd Regiments. Served from May 1852 to June 1852."

One of only 3 medals known awarded to Catty's Rifles.

PROVENANCE: GLENDINNINGS, 25 OCT 1978, LOT 292.

20. – R.W. Beaumont Asst. Surgn. R.N. VF- 5.000 – 9.000

Robert Whichcord Beaumont received this medal for services as an Assistant Surgeon on board HMS *Dart*, a tender (Brigantine) for HMS *Caster*.

Lieutenant Beaumont later rose to the rank of Deputy Inspector General.

His obituary published in the British Medical Journal reads as follows:

"Deputy Inspector Robert Whichcord Beaumont, R.N. (retired), died at Maidstone on December 22 (1906), aged 78.

He entered the Royal Navy as Surgeon, July 28th, 1848; became Staff Surgeon, August 26th, 1857; Fleet Surgeon, December 25th, 1869; and Deputy Inspector General on retirement, June 6th, 1883. According to the Royal Navy List he served in Castor during a severe outbreak of dysentery at Zanzibar, 1850, also during the Kaffir (sic) war, 1850-2 (medal); in Naiad, at Callao, during an epidemic of yellow fever, 1853-4; in Trincomalee, at Petropaulovski, and blockade of Sitka, 1855, and subsequently with an expedition against Indian tribes at Vancouver Island; in Lapwing, on coast of Syria during the Christian massacres and French occupation, 1859; in Jason, at Bermuda, during an epidemic of yellow fever, 1864; in Constance, at Port Royal, during an epidemic of yellow fever, 1867; and Senior Medical Officer of Minotaur (flag), at the occupation of Cyprus, 1878." Some scratches on obv. and rev., rim bruise.

Purchased **City Coins Jan 1982**.

It may be mentioned that his Medical and Surgical Journal for the period 9 May to 31 Dec survives and is held at the National Archives at Kew and is available for a small fee.



MAP OF A TOWER HAMLET

The earliest surviving reference to the inhabitants of the Tower Hamlets having a duty to provide a guard for the Tower of London dates from 1554, during the reign of Mary I.

Sir Richard Southwell and Sir Arthur Darcy were ordered by the Privy Council in that year to muster the men of the Hamlets

'whiche owe their service to the Towre, and to give commaundement that they may be in aredynes for the defence of the same.'

The SAGS Roll lists two recipients to this Unit, these two recipients feature in **LOTS: 21** and **25**

South African General Service Medal (SAGS)

No bar

21. – Lieut. The Hon. S. Lane Fox **Q.O.Tow:Ham:Militia. EF 6.000 – 8.000**

Hon. **Sackville Fitzroy Henry Lane-Fox**, born in Chesham Street, London, SW 9 May 1861. He was the son of Sackville **George Lane-Fox**, 12th Lord Conyers and **Mary Curteis**.

He died on 27 Aug 1879 at age 18 at Durban, Natal, South Africa, and was not married.

He received his commission as a 2nd Lieutenant in the 2nd Royal Tower Hamlets (the Queens Own Light Regiment) Militia, HQ in Victoria Park Square, London on 3 June 1878.

Officers of the **Natal Native Contingent**: There is an entry in the Local General Orders for a Lieutenant Lane Fox, a **"Gentleman"** approved by the High Commissioner for service in the 3rd Battalion NNC on 16 Jan 1879.

The Honourable Sackville Fitzroy Henry Lane Fox, the heir to the 12th Lord Conveys, died in the Military Hospital in Durban on 27 Aug 1879. He was a Lieut in the **Tower Hamlets Militia**, and was buried in the Military Cemetery, Durban.

There are two references for him in the National Archives of South Africa relating to his death and the issue of a death certificate. Sold with *some research documents*. **SEE ALSO: LOT 25**

bar 1877-8

22. – Lieut. C. Cowen **Barbers Horse. VF 7.000 – 10.000**

It would appear that **Charles Cowen** was born in Mowbray on 9 Oct 1854. His mother was Jane, the daughter of William Painton of Oxford and he was presumably the eldest of her nine children being named after his father Charles Cowen.

A quick internet search reveals little about Lieut Cowen, however his father was a well-known personality. His father was born in England and emigrated to the Cape in 1853 and soon became active in journalism, using the pseudonym **"Caractus"**. He was at one time or another associated with **The Commercial Advertiser, The Cape Monitor, The South African Dominion, The Wynberg Times, The Observer, The Cape Mercury** and **The Cape Times**. He was one of the first to visit the Diamond Fields and to publish something on them. In the early 1870's he moved to Port Elizabeth where he soon became secretary of the Chamber of Commerce. In 1887 he went to Johannesburg where he was again active in journalism and began a business as a share broker. He was interested in native affairs and was an important figure in free-masonry. He was a prolific author and his archive is listed under the **"Charles Cowen Papers"** in the Library of the University of the Witwatersrand. His review of South African art in the **Schröder art memento** (1893) is still of importance.

The unit Barber's Horse was raised by Hilton Barber who was a well-known frontier farmer and breeder of stud horses in the District of Cradock. Sold with *copy medal roll extract*.

23. – Capt. A. Vorster Senr. **Albert Burgs. VF 7.000 – 10.000**
 Tylden records that the Albert Burghers were Cape Burghers who volunteered for service during the Ninth Frontier War and that they also served with the Head Quarters Column in Basutoland. A local unit of the same name also served during the earlier Frontier Wars and illustrates the fine tradition which so many Dutch Burghers made in the defence of the frontier during times of conflict. It would seem probable that Captain Vorster was one of the senior officers who took part in the short campaign against Gungubela in Tambookieland carried out under the direction of Mr John Hemming, Magistrate of Queenstown, described in the introductory article by Rob Mitchell in this catalogue. The Albert Burghers were drawn from the area of Burghersdorp, a small town situated on the railway line between East London and Bloemfontein which had been founded by the Boer sympathizer, John Montgomery, shortly after the *Great Trek*. A quick internet search indicates that the Vorsters were a very prominent family in the district. Perhaps it was the Captain's son Jan who is also listed on the medal roll as a Lieutenant in the same unit. No less than 5 others with the surname Vorster are also listed. Forsyth indicates that Captain Vorster's medal was returned to Woolwich but this clearly was not the case. It is an intriguing possibility that it was perhaps another son, or perhaps a nephew, Dr L.P. Vorster who later founded the Hertzog Party and represented the district of Albert as the Member of the Union Parliament during WWI. Who knows what happened during the Boer War? Perhaps here lies the reason why there are only 4 names listed for the Albert Burghers on Forsyth's medal roll of the COHGS medal. The name Vorster, synonymous with South Africa's later Nationalist Prime Minister, does not appear. This is a very desirable medal and represents a very good opportunity for further research. Perhaps the recipient was one of those who were denied the earlier South Africa 1853 medal!

bar 1877-8-9

24. – Lieut. R.P. Cochran, R.N. **HMS Active & Boadicea VF 10.000 – 15.000**
Reginald Purves Cochran was the son of Rear –Admiral Thomas Cochran and Louisa Clarke. He entered the Royal Navy as a cadet in 1868 and was posted to HMS *Active* on 29 July 1877 to be based at the Cape Station. He was **Mid**, promoted 1878 being posted to HMS *Boadicea* on 7 June 1879 and saw service on shore. He served with the *Boadicea's* Naval brigade on shore during the First Boer War of 1881. Lieut R.P. Cochran is mentioned as landing with Comdr. F. Romilly. He marched to Pietermaritzburg and camped on Mount Prospect on 28 Jan 1881, four miles from Laing's Nek. He was left in command of detachment to defend camp. The Simonstown Historical Society magazine records the story as follows:

“HMS Boadicea was on the Station at the time and her officers and men played a prominent part in the First South African War of Independence. Commadore F.W. Richards (who gave his name to Richards Bay in Natal, today a prominent port and later became First Sea Lord), received an appeal from General Sir George Pomeroy Colley for assistance and a few hours after Boadicea arrived off Durban on 5th January she responded to this call. The officers of the Naval Brigade were: Commander Francis Romilly, Lts. C.J. Trower and R.P. Cochrane, Sub Lt. A.L. Scot, and Surgeon E.E. Mahon of HMS Flora. Under them were 124 Petty Officers and men and they brought with them two rocket tubes. The force proceeded to Pietermaritzburg. The morning of the 28th January 1881 saw them encamped on Mount Prospect, inside a spur of the Drakensburg, opposite and four miles distant from Laing's Nek, where the Boers were and where they erected defences. At 6 a.m. the British stuck camp; two companies of infantry and Lt Cochrane with 40 members of Boadicea's detachment and two Gatling guns, remained behind to hold the entrenched positions for the defence of the site. At 6.10 a.m. General Colley with the remaining 1,211 officers and men plus 196 horses and nine guns, moved forward to attack. HMS Boadicea four officers and 84 men were, with their rocket tubes, placed in the centre of the column. At 9 a.m. General Colley positioned his guns on a ridge facing Laing's Nek. He then positioned Romilly and his men slightly ahead of the ridge and about 1500 yards from the enemy. About an hour later the guns and rocket tubes commenced their fire. After this bombardment, the British

thought it safe to advance up a grassy spur to the right of the Nek, however, the Boer's fire drove the British back with heavy losses, virtually all their mounted officers becoming casualties. The enemy followed this up and also appeared on the right. The Naval Brigade sent rockets in this direction and then found themselves engaged on both flanks as well as in front. They were fortunately sheltered partially by a stone wall and but for this would have taken a severe toll. In fact, only two members of the Brigade were killed before it was ordered to fall back on the guns. The force returned to camp at 4 p.m. after bringing in the dead and wounded. On their return they learned from Lt Cochrane that their laager had been reconnoitred by a party of 400 Boers who however, moved away without attacking."

Surgeon Mahon in his report on the action at Majuba a month later on 27 Feb 1881 published in the **LG of 3 May 1881** wrote further as follows:

"At about 6 a.m. (28 February) Drs. Babington and King with medical comforts, stretchers, and stretcher bearers, under Lieutenant Cochran (sic) arrived.

The dead were collected and placed in a row ready for interment, and the wounded, as many as possible, were placed on the stretchers, and sent down the mountain under my charge. We dressed a few wounded on the side of the hill, who had been lying there all night, but were not able to bring them down with us. We reached O'Neills farm, which is turned into a temporary hospital, at about 3 p.m."

REFER article in the **SA Military Medal Society Journal** of 1985.

Minor rim roughness (with loose bar 1879-80-81 on ribbon). Sold with a *typed record of Cochran's naval service which indicates that he served as a naval cadet from 25 Aug 1868*. He was appointed **Midshipman** on 22 June 1870, **Lieut** 27 June 1878, **Commander** 1 Jan 1893 retiring as **Captain** on 28 April 1903 after 25 years service. **PROVENANCE: S. KAPLAN, JULY 1967.**

bar 1879

25. – Lieut: G.K. Torry **2nd T. H. Mi: EF 8.000 – 10.000**

Engraved in sloping capitals (original issue of this medal).

Gervase Kirton Torry born 1849 in Nottinghamshire, England, a Lieut in the 2nd T.H. Militia in 1876, he volunteered for service in the Zulu War and was attached to the 80th Foot. He took part in the Battle of **Ulundi**. On 18 Nov 1882 Gervase K Torry of the 4th Battalion, the Royal Dublin Fusiliers, Reserve of Officers, was promoted to **Captain (LG 17 November 1882)**

LG 18 April 1899.

Capt G K Torry late 4th Battalion, the Royal Dublin Fusiliers, Reserve of Officers having exceeded the limit of age is removed from the Reserve of Officers dated 19 April 1899.

LG 5 November 1915

General Staff Appointments, War Office, Regular Forces. Capt Gervase K Torry, Retired List, by Special Appointment is graded for purposes of pay as a Staff Lieut 1st Class. Sold with *some research documents.*

SEE ALSO: LOT 21

Cape of Good Hope General Service Medal (CGHGS)

bar: Bechuanaland

26. – Pte A. Castleman **P.A.V. Guard EF- 3.500 – 4.800**

"Cape Naming"

On 8 May 1897 Col Dalgety attacked the rebel stronghold of Puduhusche in the Langeberg. Shortly after starting their advance they came under heavy fire from Chief Toto's men: this resulted in Capt Lukin galloping up with a Maxim and opening fire.

The rebels were well aware of the danger of this gun and concentrated their fire upon it.

Some of the Guards and Highlanders rallied round the Maxim, and several of them were wounded, including Pte Anthony Castleman whose leg wound left him unable to walk. However, Capt Searle (Highlanders) and Lt Malley (Dukes) displayed conspicuous bravery by bringing him in under heavy fire, while Cpl Elder (Highlanders) collected Castleman's rifle and Malley's signalling flag.

Initially Castleman seemed to be recovering, but he died in hospital at Kuruman on 2 June 1897 and was buried with military honours the next day.

According to the regulations published when the award of the CGHGS medal was announced in Dec 1900, medals would be issued to all **survivors** of the Basutoland, Transkei and Bechuanaland

campaigns; why casualties were excluded is unknown. No names of men who were killed or died on active service were found in the published medal rolls, with the solitary exception of Castleman. His name is on the hand-written nominal roll submitted by PAVG (with a remark that he died of wounds) and the issue of the medal is confirmed on the Forsyth and Owen Rolls. It is also noted as entry C366 on p. 32 of Dr Frank Mitchell's copy of the **Issue Register**: the first name listed in the Searle and Armstrong "**Cape Naming**" Register is C373. This implies that Castleman's medal was probably issued early to mid-1905. Sold with *copies of pages from PAVG nominal roll; p.32 of Mitchell register and pages from Regimental History.*

British South Africa Company's Medal (1890-1897) (BSA Co. Medal)

For Mashonaland 1890

27. – undated reverse 2 bars: Mashonaland 1890, Rhodesia 1896 **EF** **16.000 – 24.000**

Gnr. **McLachlan A.**

Pioneers

Alexander McLachlan, served in "C" Troop (Artillery) of the Pioneer Corps.

According to **The Pioneer Corps** by Robert Cary he prospectred in the Mazoe Valley after disbandment of the Corps. At one time he drove the Salisbury-Umtali coach and later worked for Rhodesia Railways. In 1896 he served as a Lieut in the Salisbury Field Force.

Sold with *copies of Upfill-Brown and Owen medal rolls as well as relevant page from Cary.*

Rhodesia 1896

28. – 1375 Tpr. **F.B. Beath** **P. Troop. B.F.F.** **F** **300 – 400**

Edge has been skimmed and re-engraved in upright capitals.

Queen's South Africa Medal (QSA)

No bar

29. – **J. Strickland** **C.G.R.** **VF** **900 – 1.000**

John Strickland born in England died on 12 May 1903 at the age of 46 at the Old Somerset Hospital. QSA roll WO 100/279 confirms the no clasp medal to Driver J Strickland, Cape Government Railways. Remarks: "*working on armoured train*".

Sold with *some typed and hand written notes.*

30. – 61 Tpr: **C.M. Nieuwoudt (sic)** **P.A. D.M.T.** **VF** **1.200 – 2.000**

No. 61 Trooper C.M. Nieuwoudt was issued the no bar medal on 10 March 1910 at the Dynamite Factory, Somerset West. Sold with *copy of QSA medal roll.*

31. – **F. Witthaft** **Wartburg R.A.** **EF** **2.600 – 3.800**

The QSA roll for the Wartburg Rifle Association lists 23 recipients of the no clasp QSA.

In all cases, the entitlement to the Natal clasp has been crossed through.

Only 12 medals issued to this unit. Sold with *copy of roll.*

One bar

32. – DoK Cattle Ranger **E.F. Sheppy** **A.S.C.** **EF-** **3.000 – 4.000**

According to Edgar Sheppy's **Kimberley Siege Reminiscences: July 1951**, he came out to Kimberley in 1897 to break in horses for De Beers. Before the Siege he and his wife lived on a De Beers farm, just over the border on the Free State side, but when war threatened they were ordered to go into Kimberley. His first job then was to round up all cattle and horses in "*enemy country*" where he was always being sniped at.

He further describes himself as a "*Rhodes man*", who was told by Rhodes not to join up. He did a certain amount of despatch riding and was occasionally sent out to Dronfield by Rhodes with the ambulance wagons to bring in bodies. He also mentions that he was not in any regiment, but that he helped to man Rhodes' fort and was always armed.

Sheppy's entry in the **1908 SA Who's Who** presents a somewhat different scenario:

"Gazetted as Ranger to Col Kekewich, Siege of Kimberley. Ran blockade with own wagons of supplies to Winburg, Senekal and Kroonstad for several months"

A most interesting recipient of a QSA with the DoK bar and a very unusual "rank".

Sold with *copies of QSA roll; Who's Who entry and Sheppy's 10 page Reminiscences.*

33. – Tvl 7112 P^lc T. Ritchie **Gordon Highrs: M.I. VF 1.600 – 2.600**
The 2nd roll for QSA medal and additional clasps dated 12 Oct 1903, Glasgow, for Pte T Ritchie No. 7112, 1st Battalion Gordon Highlanders notes entitlement for SA'01. Also observed that he died of disease at Middelburgh 17 Aug 1901; so cannot be entitled to SA'02 clasp or transfer to Army Reserve. Sold with 2 copies of *QSA roll verification*.
34. – DoK P^lc P.L. Hubbard **Kimberley Town Guard VF 1.500 – 1.800**
Confirmed on Medal roll.
35. – Natal Tpr. A.F. M^lcKenzie **Murray's Horse VF 1.400 – 2.200**
This irregular corps was raised in Natal, mostly in Pietermaritzburg district, during the last week in Oct 1899, and took the field in the Anglo-Boer War early in Nov, about 80 strong, under the Hon. Thomas Keir Murray, ex-Colonial Secretary of Natal, who held the rank of Commandant. Within a week the strength had risen to 150. No military rank was held by members, they being purely civilians who had volunteered to assist in a military capacity the military forces in any possible way in face of the invasion of Natal by the enemy forces early in the war, their rapid advance down country and the investment of Ladysmith. The members provided themselves with everything – horses, arms, equipment, uniforms and other necessaries at their own cost, and they served without any pay or allowances, except rations and ammunition. Their particular efficiency lay in their value as scouts, guides, interpreters and intelligence work. McKenzie previously served in the Mtshwati Rifle Association. Sold with *MH badge and copy of roll*.
36. – DoL 4949 Pte. W. Greenwood **Rifle Brigade VF 3.500 – 4.000**
On 11 Dec 1899 the Rifle Brigade captured **Surprise Hill** blowing up a Boer howitzer. This party had to fight its way out but the successes exhilarated the garrison. Severely wounded at Ladysmith. 11 Dec 1899 (ref. **Natal Field Force Casualty Roll**, p. 203). As a single bar to the Queen's medal it is scarce, and for a man to have qualified only for the **DoL** he would have been killed, or seriously wounded, or detained in the Colony of Natal on garrison duty after the relief.
37. – Natal 1761 P^lc G. Buckingham **2nd Royal Fus. VF 900 – 1.500**
The QSA has an ornate silver suspender at top of ribbon as worn.
Sold with *single bar verification document*.
38. – RoL 3026 P^lc T. Carrolan **S.Lanc.Reg^l EF 900 – 1.500**
Pte T. Carrolan of the 1st Battalion South Lancashire Regiment was invited to England and was entitled to only a single clasp to the QSA. Sold with *copies of QSA roll*.
39. – Tvl P^lc G. Freeman **Vallentin's H Burg V F 1.400 – 2.800**
During his time as District Commissioner, a role which is examined in detail in **Heidelbergers of the Boer War**, Brevet-Major John Maximilian Vallentin set about clearing Boer Commandos from the district. In order to do that, he formed a Corps called "**Vallentin's Heidelberg Volunteers**", about which Stirling noted: "**This corps, which was largely composed of surrendered Boers, was employed on the Standerton line, their duties being chiefly to protect the line and the possessions of surrendered Burghers in the neighbourhood. But they did more active work, and on 24 May 1901 were credited with a smart capture of a laager, when they secured nine armed prisoners and much stock. Major Vallentin was wounded on this occasion. On 24 July a party of scouts fell into an ambush and four were killed. Guide Gorman was Mentioned in Despatches on this occasion for remaining behind with Major Vallentin to cover the retirement of four dismounted men of the Burgher Corps who would have been shot had they fallen into enemy hands**".
Obv. QSA has multiple light scratches. Sold with copy of Roll; page from The Colonials in S.A.

Two bars

40. – CC, SA'02 Lieut. W.J. Cartwright **Cape Col.Forces VF 1.400 – 1.600**
Research with this medal implies the QSA is that of **John Dean Cartwright MPC**
In 1897 John Dean Cartwright established a company known as "**Mansion House**", later known as "**Cartwright's Corner**", built in 1897 as shops, situated at the corner of Adderley and Darling Streets, Cape Town. He raised a Company of 100 men during the Boer War, styled the Mansion House Company and took command as Captain. Sold with *copy pages of SA Who's Who*.

41. – CC, OFS 1381 P^{le} C.J. **Randall** **Cape P.D. I. VF 650 – 900**
Sold with *copy of QSA roll for CP District 1.*
42. – RoL, Tvl Lieut: J. **Hood** **Durban L.I. VF 1.200 – 1.500**
No. 31 Lieutenant **James Hood** was commissioned in the DLI in 1896. At the commencement of the Boer War they had 476 men of whom 31 were a cycle corps used to take messages between companies. They fought with the relief force at, the “*Train Disaster*”, the battles of Willow Grange and Colenso. On 6 Dec 1899 the regiment was moved to Nottingham Road to replace the Somerset Light Infantry. On 9 Jan 1900 they were moved to Mooi River to relieve their “*Train Disaster*” partners, the Dublin Fusiliers. Hood features in two group photos on p. 60 and 71 in the **DLI Regimental History**. Sold with *copy of medal roll and regimental history pages.*
43. – Rhod, RoM Tpr. D. **Robertson** **Rhodesia Reg^t EF 7.500 – 12.000**
No. 394 Tpr D. Robertson was **KiA** at Ramathlabama in Gen Plumer’s attempt to relieve Mafeking on 31 March 1900. Only 25 NCOs and men of the Rhodesian Volunteers were casualties during action to relief Mafeking. A total of 25 QSAs were issued to the Rhodesian Regiment.
Sold with *copies of roll verification.*
44. – RoM, Rhod 611 Tpr. L.R. **Brisker** **S.Rhod.Vols. VF 2.800 – 3.800**
Rhod bar loose on ribbon, issued late. Sold with *copy of roll indicating entitlement to two bars.*
45. – TugH, RoL **VF- 1.200 – 1.600**
263 Far.-Serjt. T.D. **Anderson** **Umvoti M.R.**
Only four men of the Umvoti MR earned the TugH, RoL clasp combination as issued off the UMR Roll signed by Lt-Col C. Leuchars OC. Anderson also served as No. 17 Sergeant with 2nd Kitchener’s Fighting Scouts earning the CC, OFS and Tvl bars but this medal was returned to the mint. Sold with *copy of rolls and copy of UMR Boer war service.* (suspender slack)
- Three bars**
46. – Rhod, Tvl, RoM 9 Sjt. A.G. **Smith** **Bec’land Rif: VF+ 3.200 – 4.500**
Sgt Smith is the only member of the Bechuanaland Rifles to earn the relief of Mafeking clasp. Sold with *copy of QSA roll.*
47. – Tvl; OFS; CC 20060 Tpr. R. **Riddell** **Brabant’s Horse VF+ 800 – 1.000**
48. – Elands, DoL, LNeK **VF+ 2.400 – 3.500**
5153 P^{le} E. **Quinn** **Gordon Highrs:**
Quinn returned to England. Sold with *copy of roll; copy of pages Battle of Elandslaagte* by David Biggins.
49. – OFS, SA’01, SA’02 **VF 1.500 – 2.000**
24 Cpl: M. **M^aKen** **Harrismith Vol: L.H.**
In Jan 1901 a volunteer detachment known as the Harrismith Volunteer Light Horse, was established under Capt H. Hawkins. It comprised some 100 members, most of whom were English-speaking inhabitants of the town. The HVLH performed duties in the town but extended its activities to the district as guides and scouts for Imperial troops in laying waste the countryside. While the detachment was away most of the shops in the town remained closed owing to the fact that many of the shop assistants belonged to the HVLH. The only incident worthy of note in which the HVLH was involved occurred on 28 July 1901. A report was received that some 80 Boers, under Cmdt F. Jacobsz, had occupied hilly country on the farm Saaihoek in the district of Witzieshoek. Some 600 Yeomanry and the HVLH, sent out from Harrismith, came across 40 Boers all of whom, while evading possible capture, occupied some of the surrounding hills. Jacobsz and the remaining Boers then arrived on the scene. While the HVLH began to retire, a group of Yeomanry was ambushed on a ridge. In this action 3 were killed (including one officer) and 5 wounded while 32 were captured. On the Boer side there was only one casualty, Jacobsz, who was severely wounded. The Boers allowed the British to take their dead and wounded back to Harrismith. The remainder were held captive until escorted to Basutoland (Lesotho). From there they walked back to Harrismith, arriving a week later. During the period of its existence no member of the HVLH was wounded or captured and the unit was disbanded in Aug 1902. Sold with *copy of roll.*

50. –Modder, Paarde, Witte VF- 1.100 – 2.000
 4146 P^{ls} R. Burns 1st Highland L^l Infy
 4146 Pte R. Burns appears on the transcription by Bill Wilson of the IGS Medal 1895-1902 roll for the Campaign on the Punjab Frontier in 1897-8 for the Highland Light Infantry.
Ghost dates very prominent. Obverse and reverse has sl. scratches.
51. – TugH, RoL, Belf VF 3.000 – 5.000
 2185 Tpr: F.S. Edwards Natal Police
 Tpr F.S. Edwards was a confirmed member of General Buller's Bodyguard having joined the bodyguard on 20 July 1900, a possible member of the original NP FF Maxim gun detachment. One of 26 NP members to earn the Belfast clasp. The Order book of 20 July 1900 notes:
 "A detachment of six men (including Edwards) to report to Abraham' OC of the bodyguard"
 remarks on roll: "Discharged 23 July 1901". Sold with copy of Natal Police roll. Copy General Buller's Bodyguard 1899-1900 by Brett Hendey and Meurig Jones.
52. – CC, OFS, Belf 3157 C^{pl} J. Fairchild Royal Scots VF 1.100 – 2.000
 Lance-Corp. 1st Battalion Royal Scots. Sl. scratches obv. Sold with verification of QSA and clasps.

Four bars

53. – Belm, Modder, OFS, Tvl EF 2.000 – 2.600
 Mr. A. McDonald Imp: Mil: Rly:
 The Belmont/Modder River bar combination is very scarce to South African recipients and a verified example to a Civilian recipient must be considered rare. Platelayer MacDonald, who died on 10 Nov 1901, is one of only five Imperial Military Railways personnel who qualified for these two bars. The others are listed as: a Station Master, a Driver and two "Railway Employees": worthy of further research as to what they did under fire during the two battles.
 Sold with copied page from QSA roll.
54. – RoM, RoL, Tvl, SA'01 VF+ 5.000 – 6.500
 Rectng-Officer Lieut P. Bevan 2/Kitchener's F.S.
 Percy Bevan had a colourful Boer War career, serving in four different units. He attested in the Colonial Scouts on 29 Dec 1899 (Relief of Ladysmith) and then, on 19 April 1900, joined the 1st Imperial Light Horse. This was in time for him to earn the bar Relief of Mafeking, making him one of just over 200 men entitled to both Relief bars. On 10 Jan 1901 he was one of the first recruits for the newly formed Scottish Horse and also became one of their first casualties when he was severely wounded on 25 Feb 1901 near Bank, Western Transvaal. His final unit was 2nd Kitchener's Fighting Scouts where he served as Recruiting-Officer Lieutenant in Pietermaritzburg from 23 July 1901 up to 29 Sept 1901 when he was "Requested to resign": reasons unfortunately not spelt out. He died in Johannesburg in Jan 1937 at the age of 74, his occupation being listed as "Solicitor". Sold with copies of nominal rolls; QSA rolls; will and death notice.
55. – Elands, DoL, LNEk, Belf VF 3.200 – 4.600
 93185 Dvr. J. Nash 21stBty. R.F.A. Obverse polished.
56. – CC, OFS, SA'01, SA'02 EF 950 – 1.200
 959 3rd Cl:Tpr: J.E. Renton S.A.C.
 A beautifully toned medal; date bars joined but loose on ribbon. Sold with a portion of a presentation Royal Mint envelope bearing written note: "Presented 6th 11.03. at Bloemfontein O.R.C. South Africa by Major General Commanding S.A.C." and a copy of QSA verification.
57. – Belm, Modder, OFS, Tvl VF 1.800 – 2.800
 5494 P^{ls} H.H. Goldthorpe 2:Yorks: Lt Inf.
 Goldthorpe, taken prisoner at Nooitgedacht on 13 Dec 1900 and subsequently released. As in the Eastern Transvaal, a lull in hostilities followed Sept 1900 in the western districts of Transvaal. The Boer Generals used this time of relative quiet, to reorganise their commandos. In the meantime Maj Gen Clements' columns were stationed at the Magaliesberg, between Rustenburg and Krugersdorp. On 13 Dec 1900 he was attacked by the commandos of Gen De la Rey and Gen Beyers. The British put up a strong fight, but were eventually driven out of their camp

and forced to flee. The battle of Nooitgedacht was one of the most magnificent victories of the Republican forces during the War. *Obv. contact marks. Sold with copy of roll.*

Five bars

58. – TugH, RoL, Tvl, LNEk, SA'01 **VF** **1.500 – 1.800**
 113 P^{lc} C. **Powell** **Impl Lt Infy**
 Officially re-impressed. Bars seem to be reconstructed.
59. – CC, OFS, Tvl, SA'01, SA'02 **VF** **1.050 – 1.400**
 21656 Corp. A. **Turnbull** **80th C^{ov} Imp:Yeo:**
 Medal and 5 clasps issued on 30 Dec 1903. Discharged from Base Co IY.
 Sold with *verification of QSA bars.*
60. – RoK, Paarde, Drief, Tvl, SA'01 **EF** **1.800 – 3.000**
 3290 Tpr. A. S. **Melville** **Kitchener's Horse**
Athelstone Stephen Melville also served as No. 26 Sergeant with 2nd Imperial Light Horse.
 “*He died of Enteric*” 4 May 1901 at Pretoria. Date bar loose on ribbon.
 Sold with *copies of rolls.*
61. – Talana, DoL, OFS, Tvl, LNEk **VF** **1.500 – 1.800**
 49144 Gnr. E. **Costigan** **13/Bty. R.F.A.**
Correction to Bty number.
62. – CC, Paarde, Drief, Tvl, Witte **VF** **1.500 – 2.200**
 2113 P^{lc} J. O' **Brien** **2:Sea:Highrs**
James O'Brien on roll signed by Col J.W. Hughes-Hallett commanding 2nd Bn Seaforth
 Highlanders at Burghersdorp on 19 Sept 1901.
 Sold with *verification of roll.*
63. – CC, OFS, Jhbg, SA'01, SA'02 **VF** **1.750 – 2.800**
 6723 Sej^t M.G. **Thomas** **S.Wales Bord:**
Melville Griffiths Thomas, Assistant Chemist, apparent age 21 years 7 months attested for short
 service (1 year) with the Colours in the South Wales Borderers at Newport on 14 April 1900. Sgt
 Thomas arrived in SA on 16 May 1900, discharged on return from South Africa on 27 May 1901.
 No. **733** Lance Sergeant came out to South Africa again with the Volunteer Company SWB from 9
 April 1902 until 4 July 1902 and was discharged in South Africa. This service qualified him for
 SA'01 and SA'02. Sold with *QSA verification docs and copy of short service record.*

Six bars

64. – CC, TugH, OFS, RoL, Tvl, RoM **VF+** **1.500 – 1.800**
 3498 P^{lc}. J. **McKenna** **1st Border Rgt.**
 Relief of Mafeking clasp unofficially attached at top of Tvl.
65. – RoM, TugH, OFS, RoL, Tvl, SA'01 **VF** **2.800 – 4.000**
 4621 C^{pl}. A. **Lowe** **2nd RL:Fus:**
 Only 26 RoM clasps to this unit and only 6 with SA'01 combination. Sold with *copy of rolls.*

Seven bars

66. – CC, TugH, OFS, RoL, Tvl, LNEk, SA'01 **VF** **1.400 – 2.200**
 1740 Serjt. W.S. **Fisher** **Th'croft 's M.I.**
 SA'01 issued of separate roll thus loose on ribbon. Private H. (*sic*) S. 1740 was wounded at **Spion**
Kop on 24 Jan 1900. Sold with *copies of rolls.*

King's South Africa Medal (KSA)

Two bars

67. – SA'01, SA'02 6882 P^{lc} G. **Brechin** **Gordon Highrs.** **F** **700 – 1.000**
 Contact marks and edge knocks.
68. – SA'01, SA'02 318 T.S. Maj: H. **Stirling** **S.A.C.** **VF** **750 – 1.100**
 E 318 Troop Sergeant Major H Sterling, E Division SAC is entitled to QSA clasps CC; OFS.
 Discharged unsuitable. Sold with *QSA verification.*

Anglo-Boere Oorlog Medalje (ABO) (1920)

69. – Korpl. J.H. **Snijman** **VF** **2.000 – 2.800**
Johannes Snijman, a Corporal in the **ZAR Police**, only served from May 1900 and he lists his first engagement as being at the Klip River (Johannesburg). It can be assumed that he was on police duty in Johannesburg up to 28/29 May 1900, when Roberts' forces advanced over the Klip River and the surrender of Johannesburg was inevitable. Snijman then took part in all the engagements during the Boers' retreat eastwards from Pretoria, including Dalmanutha (Berg-en-Dal), where the ZARP's made their famous "*last stand*".
Sold with *copy of Vorm "A"*.
70. – Burger D.J. de K. **Coetzee** **EF** **2.000 – 2.800**
Theron's Scouting Corps (Theron se Verkenners Korps or TVK) was the most famous of the non-commando units serving on the Boer side.
Jacobus (Koos) Coetzee served in the TVK up to the death of Danie Theron and then moved to other commandos. When he was captured at Strathnairn on 27 Feb 1902, he was listed as being with the Heilbron Commando. Coetzee is mentioned by name in the nominal roll of TVK men published in the Biography of Danie Theron.
Sold with *copies of Vorm "A"; PoW Register and relevant page from Theron biography*.
71. – Burger C. **Durieux** **EF-** **2.500 – 3.500**
Charle Durieux, a **French national**, joined the **German Commando** under Commandant Schiel. He was one of the 150 who fought at Elandslaagte where Schiel was wounded and captured and the Commando routed and completely fragmented. Durieux then moved to Colesberg, serving under Gen Lemmer.
However, as there were no remounts available, he returned to Johannesburg.
After the British occupation he was taken **PoW** and deported to France. He returned to SA in 1902. His medal application (Jan 1923) was referred to the Central Advisory Board for a decision: surprisingly, it was approved, even though he was not in the field or in a PoW camp at the end of the war. Sold with *copy of Vorm "A"*.
72. – Burger A.F.J.J. **Mulder** **VF** **1.800 – 3.000**
Abraham Frederick Johannes Jacobus Mulder served in the **Heidelberg Commando** under Veldkornet Andries Brink from 1899 to 1902.
He was in the actions from Modder River to Pretoria. Sold with *copy of form "B"*.
73. – Burg. P.J.L. **Nell** **VF** **1.800 – 3.000**
Petrus Johannes Lodewikus Nel served in the **Heidelberg Commando** (Kliprivier Wyk) from 29 Sept 1899 to 5 June 1902.
He lists Modderspruit, Ladysmith, Boshhoek and Witrand as some of the action he was at. Sold with *copy of form "B"*.
74. – Burger C. **Sigle** **RF-** **2.200 – 3.200**
The medal to C. Sigle of the **Hollander Corps** is not listed in the Forsyth roll. The matter was raised with Don Forsyth in the late 1970's and he replied: "**Burg. C Sigle, File No 207/2/58 was NOT approved. However, a medal suitably named was issued in error.**"
A subsequent inspection of the file revealed that **Christiaan Siglé** applied in April 1938. His initial service was with the 1st Hollander Corps in Natal (Modder Spruit, Colenso, Wagon Hill and Spioenkop) and then under the "**French General**" de Villebois Mareuil in the Orange Free State. After the British occupation of Pretoria he, with the majority of foreign volunteers, went back to Europe. Nothing came of this application.
In Oct 1954 the matter was re-opened through the Office of the Prime Minister. Siglé again completed a Vorm "B" which was submitted by his nephew, a resident of Pretoria. Initially W/O Engelbrecht of the SADF "**Medal Section**" objected, but in Feb 1955 he noted on the second Vorm "B" that Siglé's service was confirmed and the medal was issued.
This was not recorded in the conventional way and hence did not feature on the Forsyth roll. Medals to foreign volunteers are rare on the market.
Sold with *copies of 1938 & 1954 Vorm "A" and relevant correspondence*

75. – Burger C.E. **Viljoen** EF- 1.800 – 2.400
Christoffel Viljoen served as a **Cape Rebel** under Gen P. de Villiers in the **GriqualandWest Commando**. He claimed that he was present at various engagements, including Faber’s Put, Magersfontein and Houwater (near Prieska), where he was **wounded** on 28 Nov 1899.

His ABO medal and Lint voor Wonden were approved and issued in 1922.

However, in July 1924, the District Staff Officer of No. 13 Military District (Kimberley) wrote to the Adjutant General, Pretoria (freely translated):

“There are allegations that Viljoen never fought on the Boer side, but that, during his short period of active service, he actually served with the British. Please advise whether you intend to take the matter further, and, if so, what steps are required?”

In reply Viljoen’s “B” and “C” forms, signed by Gen de Villiers, were sent to Kimberley with instructions that Viljoen had to come in and be cross-examined as to claims on forms.

Viljoen stuck to his story and Gen de Villiers (who was 72 at the time) acknowledged the validity of his signature.

Early in 1925 it was officially decided to drop the matter and accept the status quo.

Sold with *copies of Vorms “A” & “B”*; *relevant correspondence* and length of LvW riband.

CAMPAIGN, LONG & MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL GROUPS

Single

76. – **Service Medal of the Order of St. John** VF 100 – 110
 no bar S.A.6 H.G. **Robinson** 1948
(silver plated copper medal) Metal has suffered some loss of silver plating.

Groups

Pairs

77. – **Crimea Medal 1854-56 bar: Sebastopol** F+ 2.500 – 3.000
 P^t I.W. **Hamling 10th HU**; **Turkish Crimea Medal Sardinian issue unnamed**
Sold with old ribbons, each with an ornate silver olive branch type suspender by T.B. Bailey Coventry. (10th Hussars, part ‘ss’ on naming just visible due to contact wear; sl. surface knocks)
78. – **QSA no bar; KSA no bar** VF+ 5.000 – 6.500
Nursing Sister A.D. Cameron
 Agnes Donald Cameron served at No. 8 General Hospital, Bloemfontein in 1900 and later at No. 14 General Hospital, Newcastle.

She was invalided to England (4 Dec 1900) on the Hospital Ship “*Avoca*” but she obviously returned to South Africa to qualify for the KSA.

She was a member of the **Army Nursing Service Reserve**. Queen Victoria’s daughter, Helena, the Princess Christian of Schleswig-Holstein, established this organisation in 1897. It had a total establishment of 101 Nursing Sisters in 1899. *Scarce*
 As is the case with the greater majority of nursing awards for the Boer War, the medals are officially re-impressed. They are mounted as worn.

Sold with *copies of QSA and KSA rolls*.

PROVENANCE: CITY COINS, POSTAL AUCTION 59, LOT 81, R5.500.

79. – QSA 4 bars: CC, OFS, Jhbg, DiamH VF+ 15.000 – 25.000
681 Sgt. J. MacDonald C.I.V.; Colonial Auxiliary Forces LS&GC Medal (Edw. VII)
Capt. John MacDonald S.Rhod. Vols.



MacDonald was born at Edderton, Rosshire, Scotland in 1871, and was educated at the Tain Royal Academy. He was employed by the British Linen Company Bank for four years, and thereafter by the Transvaal Loan & Mortgage Company Ltd. in London. He was appointed Company Secretary sometime before the turn of the century.

He enlisted in the Tain Company of the 1st Volunteer Battalion Seaforth Highlanders, and when he moved to London in 1892 joined the 7th Middlesex Rifle Volunteers (London Scottish) (see picture on the left), serving in “D” Company until the outbreak of the Boer War. He was a marksman of some repute in both units, and the recipient of many shooting medals.

He served as Joint Honorary Secretary of the London Scottish Shooting Club. In the London Scottish Regimental Gazette he was mentioned six times for rifle shooting, once for football, and once for revolver shooting.

MacDonald next enlisted in the City Imperial Volunteers, a unit officially recognized by Royal Warrant dated 6 Jan 1900. The CIV was formed as a result of a meeting held between the Lord Mayor of London and Field Marshall Lord Wolsley, at which it was decided that the City should equip and transport to South Africa within 21 days a fighting unit of volunteers, 1000 strong.

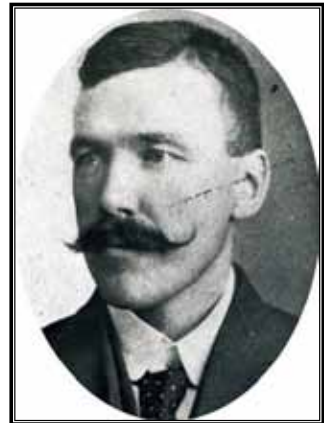
The original members of the CIV were eligible for as many as six bars to the QSA, and those men serving with the Mounted Infantry and who formed part of a convoy guard to Belfast, thus gaining a bar for that battle, could have gained seven bars to their QSA medals. The seven were those as earned by MacDonald, plus Wittebergen, Driefontein, Paardeberg and Belfast. King Edward ordered that the QSA medal with full clasps should also be presented to the Corporation of the City of London, to the Honourable Artillery Company and to 54 City Guilds.

Whilst on board a ship in the Cape Town docks in Oct 1900, awaiting return to Britain, MacDonald saw an advert for a post with the Bulawayo Municipality. He applied for and was given the post, and in 1902 on the retirement of the then Bulawayo Town Clerk, Mr Robertson, MacDonald became Acting Town Clerk.

Shortly afterwards he was appointed Town Clerk, a post which he held until his death (see picture on the right).

He was appointed Lieut of the Southern Rhodesia Volunteers on 16 Oct 1902 and Captain on 9 March 1906. He was a member of the highly successful Southern Rhodesia shooting team which came second to Australia at the Bisley Completion in 1902. At the outbreak of WWI MacDonald became Capt and Adj of the Rhodesia Motor Volunteers.

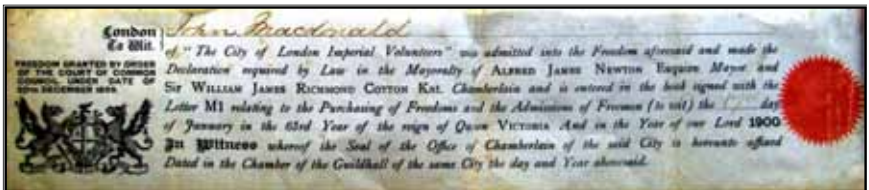
John Tamplin in his booklet on the CAFLSM records 142 awards of this medal for Southern Rhodesia, the earliest in 1914 under the reign of Geo. V, and the last in 1945. MacDonald's Edw. VII medal is not listed, but appears to be perfectly genuine. Was he perhaps the first recipient of this medal in Southern Rhodesia? During his service with the SRV he was a leading member of their rifle team. MacDonald was recognized as one of the best big game shots in Matabeleland.





**SOUTHERN RHODESIA VOLUNTEERS HIGHLY SUCCESSFUL SHOOTING TEAM.
(MACDONALD IS SEATED THIRD FROM THE RIGHT)**

MacDonald became ill in March 1919, and was given leave of absence to consult a specialist in Scotland. He died on 30 Aug 1919 at his father's residence at Fochabers, Morayshire, Scotland. The CIV was to comprise 20 marksmen selected from each of the 51 volunteer units of London. These men were to be 20 to 35 years of age, at least 5 feet 5 inches in height and 115 lbs. in weight, single, of good character and medically fit, and classified "*efficient*" in 1898 and 1899. They were to enlist for one year, or for the duration of the war. The first contingent sailed on 13 Jan 1900, with a numerical strength of 54 officers and 1506 men. Included, were 47 men of the 7th Middlesex Rifle Volunteers. Further contingents sailed on 20 Jan 1900 and on 29 Jan 1900. Life with the CIV in South Africa was very eventful. The unit saw action at the following fourteen places: Jacobsdal, Paardeberg, Britstown, Thaba Nchu, Welkom, Bethlehem, Zand River, Lindley, Pretoria, Donkerhoek, Diamond Hill, Frederickstadt, Warmbaths and Belfast. The unit was only in South Africa for 255 days, but had 97 different overnight stops. In one 80-day period they overnights at 59 different places. The CIV embarked at Cape Town for London on 8 Oct 1900. Their return was celebrated with a ceremonial march through London followed by a reception at the Guildhall. At the HAC Armoury every man, on giving up his rifle, was presented with a silver cane topped with the City of London arms on it, and the letters CIV There was also a banquet and a Special Thanksgiving Service in St. Paul's Cathedral attended by all officers and men. CIV casualties numbered: 55 killed in action or died in service, 61 wounded, 155 invalided and 7 prisoners. Honours and awards received were: 3 CB, 1 CMG, 7 D.S.O., 17 DCM 28 officers and 38 NCOs and men were mentioned in despatches.



Each man who enlisted in the CIV was promised the Freedom of the City of London. This promise was kept, and the names of 1 756 Freemen are recorded in bound volumes. His name is mentioned in the following books: **London Scottish Regimental Gazette**; **Sport in Southern Rhodesia** by Thompson. Sold with the following shooting medals: **Scottish Twenty Club Inst. 1872 cased (bronze) unnamed**;

Scottish Twenty Non-Match cased (enamel & silver); *S. Rhod. Volunteers Long Range badge* (gilt & enamel) named “*Ptr. MacDonald, score 90*”; oval medallion (bronze) on blue ribbon *Rhodesia 1910*; *NLRC* cased (bronze) named “*Pte J MacDonald*”, *Lon. Scots, Series A*; *Middlesex Rifle Association* cased (silver) named: Won by “*Pte. J. MacDonald*”, 7th *Mid’sex R.V. 1896*; *SRV Monthly W.D.* cased (silver) Presented by *British South Africa Co.*, “*J. MacDonald*”; *S. Rhod. Volunteers W.D.* named *Best Shot in C Squadron 1907-8*, “*Capt. J MacDonald*”.

Correspondence with: his son; the *National Archives of Zimbabwe and Freedom of the City of London Parchment John MacDonald...*; *The Journal of the C.I.V. in South Africa* by Major-Gen. W.H. MacKinnon, softcover, publ. 1901; 3 page article from *Medal News, June, 2000*;

- | | | | |
|-----|---|----|---------------|
| 80. | – QSA 4 bars: Elands; DoL; LNEk; Belf
KSA 2 bars: SA’01; SA’02 5792 P ^{1c} T. Barker Gordon Highrs | VF | 1.800 – 2.500 |
| 81. | – QSA 4 bars: CC; Wepener , Tvl, Witte;
KSA 2 bars: SA’01; SA’02 2778 J. Mc C. O’Carroll Cape M.R. | EF | 3.500 – 4.000 |
| 82. | – QSA 7 bars: Belm, Modder, Paarde, Drief, Jhbg, DiamH,
Belf; KSA 2 bars: SA’01, SA’02 989 P ^{1c} W. Parsons Scots Guards. | VF | 3.400 – 5.400 |
- Walter Parson** was present at all the grim battles that the Highland Division was part of on the Western Front during the Boer War. This is a very desirable pair to the 1st Battalion Scots Guards. Both medals show slight contact marks from normal wear. Sold with *copy of QSA and KSA roll.*
- | | | | |
|-----|--|----|-------------|
| 83. | – IGSM (Geo. V) bar: NW Frontier 1930-31
W-Carr.Manwar Khan I.A.S.C. ; Dehli Durbar Medal 1911 unnamed | VF | 700 – 1.000 |
| 84. | – IGSM (Geo. VI) bar: NW Frontier 1935
9440 Sepoy Mohd Bakhash 4-16 Punjab R ;
IGSM (Geo. VI) bar: NW Frontier 1936-37 9440 L-Naik Mohd. Bux 4-16Punjab R. | VF | 750 – 1.000 |

Trios

- | | | | |
|-----|---|----|----------------|
| 85. | – SAGS no bar Gu ^{III} Norman D^{II} Vol. Art^L ;
QSA 2 bars: RoL, SA’01 11 Serjt: E. Norman Natal F. Arty ;
Volunteer LS&GC Medal (Vict.) Serg ^L E.E. Norman N.F. Artillery 1896 | EF | 9.500 – 14.000 |
|-----|---|----|----------------|



A Brief History of the Natal Field Artillery (Source: Ken Gillings)

The Natal Field Artillery was established in Sept 1862 when the Artillery Company of the Durban Rifle Guard was reformed under the command of Capt A.W. Evans, an early Natal settler. It was equipped with two 7-pr rifled breech-loading Armstrong guns – the first such field pieces in over 600 years of artillery.

The Regiment can trace its ancestry, however, to April 1855 when a public subscription was raised to buy a field piece for the Artillery Company of the Durban Volunteer Guard. This company was retained when the Durban Volunteer Guard became the Durban Rifle Guard in 1859, but was disbanded temporarily due to lack of funds.

In 1870, the Artillery Company of the DRG became a separate unit under the command of Capt Harry Escombe and became known as the Durban Volunteer Artillery. The DVA accompanied Sir Theophilus Shepstone to Mlambongwenya iKhanda (barracks) during the official coronation of Prince Cetshwayo kaMpande on 1 Sept 1873.

After the battle of Isandlwana on 22 Jan 1879, the DVA joined other Colonial Regiments in a parade on 24 Jan that was held to restore confidence and two days later it was deployed on the south bank of the Mgeni (previously the Umgeni) River to counter any possible attack on Durban by the Zulus. On 11 June 1879, the unit took part in the funeral procession of the Prince Imperial of France after his death on the banks of the Ityotyози River in Zululand on 1 June 1879. It was also responsible for firing several salutes on ceremonial occasions. When the Natal Government Railway reached Charlestown on 4 April 1879, President S.J.P. Kruger of the Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek visited the Colony. The DVA fired a salute when the Presidential party crossed the border. The Battery was then rushed to Ladysmith where it fired another salute, then on to Pietermaritzburg and finally to Durban. Evidently the President was surprised and impressed by the *“large number of artillery Natal possessed”*. In 1892, the name of the regiment was changed to the Natal Field Artillery.

When the Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902) broke out, the Natal Field Battery (which was mobilised on 28 Sept 1899), was sent to Ladysmith. On 21 Oct 1899, it fired the opening shots of the Battle of Elandslaagte but was hopelessly outranged by the Boer guns, which retaliated, damaging an ammunition wagon. The unit was withdrawn from Ladysmith after the battle of the same name on 30 Oct 1899, and together with the 2nd Royal Dublin Fusiliers and the Durban Light Infantry, it was responsible for guarding the bridge across the Tugela River at Colenso. It was, however, withdrawn shortly before the Boers' southwards movement in mid-Nov 1899. On 5 Dec 1899, the NFA was then split into 3 sections for operational duty in Natal.

On that day, the left section (commanded by Lt J. Livingstone) moved to Nottingham Road and then was sent to Mooi River and thereafter New Hanover. The same day the right section (commanded by Lt A.M. Ritchie) moved to Mooi River and returned to Estcourt on 15 Jan 1900. After the Relief of Ladysmith on 28 Feb 1900, it was sent to Dundee where a sub-section was deployed at Glencoe and outposts on Mpati. In Jan 1900 the centre section (commanded by Lt H.H.C. Puntan) operated between Estcourt and Mooi River. On 5 Feb 1900, it proceeded by rail to Zululand where they operated with the Melmoth Field Force where it remained until joining up with the Colonial Scouts on 15 Feb 1900. It crossed the Mzinyathi River into the old ZAR at de Jager's Drift on 16 Sept 1900 and they were therefore the first guns and volunteers to enter the ZAR. After the Relief of Ladysmith on 28 Feb 1900, the left section of the NFA advanced on Pomeroy with Col Bethune's force from Greytown and participated in the Battle of Helpmekaar on 13 May 1900, reaching Dundee on 15 May 1900. It then joined Brig Gen John Dartnell's Brigade, operating in Charlestown, Dundee, Newcastle and Ingagane until Oct 1900, when the Natal Volunteer brigade was disbanded. In 1901, the NFA was issued with new 15-pr guns and was once again mobilised when Gen Louis Botha launched his second invasion of Natal.

Sold with *copies of rolls confirming issue of no bar SAGS, QSA and VLSM awarded 23 Feb 1897.*

86. – CGHGS bar: Bechuanaland L^{sc} C^{pl} A.B. Scandrett VF 16.000 – 20.000
Queensth R.Vol; QSA 5 bars: OFS, DoM, Tvl, CC, SA'01

24 Tpr. A.B. Scandrett **Protect: Reg^t F.F.**; BWM C^{pl} A.B. Scandrett 1st. S.A.H.

Alexander Benjamin Scrandett (L/Cpl) is on the Cape of Good Hope GSM roll for the single bar medal to the Queenstown Rifle Volunteer contingent. He served as a trooper with “B” Squadron Protectorate Regiment Frontier Force with whom he qualified for the OFS, **Defence of Mafeking** and Tvl clasps. The CC, SA'01 and SA'02 clasps were awarded off the 2nd Kitchener's Fighting Scouts roll. A Clerk at Queenstown, single, aged 40 and having served in German SWA with Naude's Scouts he attested for further service with the SAH at Roberts Heights on 1 Jan 1916. Promoted Corp from 25 Oct 1916 to 18 March 1917. He embarked for EA service on 28 Jan 1916. Malaria stricken he is discharged as temporarily unfit for war service on 18 March 1917.

The date bars are loose, he is also entitled to the 191-15 Star and AVM (Bil.).

Sold with *copies of rolls for first two medals, WWI service file*. No index cards located.

87. – QSA bar: Talana: H.R. **Harris** Dundee Tn: **Gd.;** EF- 3.000 – 4.000
BWM; AVM (Brit) with **MiD** Oak leaf 4164 WO Cl 1 H R Harris **6-SA Inf.**

MiD LG Supplement 31 January 1919

Huntley Harris according to Pat Rundgren in **The Colonials at Talana**, was a Store Assistant and, in 1900, the Bandmaster of the 22 member Dundee Brass Band.

In Dec 1915, when he attested in the 6th SA Infantry, he was a Store Manager in Vryheid. He served in that unit in EA until Oct 1916 when he was discharged to attest in the East African Pay Corps.

He was **MiD** in the Supplement **LG of 31 January 1919**. He was discharged in Durban in January 1919, but the Imperial Authorities issued his WWI medals; this explains the inclusion of his regimental number in the naming.

Sold with *original “Recognition Card” issued by the Durban Recruiting Committee on 21 Nov 1918; copies of QSA medal roll; WWI service cards and file; British MIC; WO1 insignia and ribbon bar.* Mounted as worn.

88. – 1914-15 Star Pte D.S. **Judson 1st Rhodn. Rgt.;** EF- 2.400 – 3.600
BWM; AVM (Brit.) Lt. D.S. Judson **RAF**

“**Pat**” **Judson** was the first Rhodesian-born Airman.

After service in German SWA (he was 16½ when he persuaded his father, Dan Judson, to let him attest) he joined the RFC in April 1916 as an Observer. He completed further training and qualified as Pilot with the RAF, being severely **wounded** on 18 Feb 1918 while flying with No. 3 Squadron.

He was demobilized in April 1919 and returned home to manage the family farm, some 25 km east of Bulawayo. However, the “*flying bug*” did not leave his system and in the late 1920’s he decided to make civil aviation his career. Early in Aug 1929 he joined the Johannesburg Light Plane Club at Baragwanath and, with his active service flying hours to his credit, he obtained South African “B” Pilot’s Licence No. **116** on 23 Sept 1929.

For the next years he was heavily involved with civil aviation in Southern Rhodesia, training pilots and flying commercial and emergency missions. On 1 June 1931 he became Manager and Chief Pilot of the Rhodesian Aviation Company and shortly afterwards took delivery of two D.H. Puss Moth aircraft. These were the first cabin-type aeroplanes to operate in Rhodesia: this factor eliminated the need for passengers to sit in the open, wearing flying helmets and goggles!

Tragedy unexpectedly struck on 20 Nov 1931: the first fatal accident in 10 years of Civil Aviation in Rhodesia. Pat had to give another qualified pilot a refresher course but after a number of successful take-offs and landings the Moth aircraft dived into the ground from a height of some 30 metres. Pat Judson was killed instantly and Jock Speight died that afternoon.

In Aug 1932 his father, Col. Dan Judson, in a letter in a local newspaper, mentioned a cup, suitable as a trophy that was given to him in memory of his son. In 1936 it was named the

“*Pat Judson Memorial Floating Trophy*” and was to be awarded annually for “*the most meritorious flight of the year by any pilot who was domiciled in Southern Rhodesia*”.

A few awards were made up to 1939, one during WWII and again from 1963.

Sold with *copies of SADF & RAF service cards; 15 page article on Pat Judson ex Rhodesiana.*

PROVENANCE: GRAHAM COLLECTION, JAN 1994

Four

- 89.** – BSA Co. Medal bar: Mashonaland 1890 **VF+** **30.000 – 45.000**
Lt. **Shepstone** S.W.B. – **BSA C.P.**; QSA 4 bars: Natal, Rhod, RoM, Tvl
Lieut. S. Shepstone **Intell : Dpt.**; KSA 2 bars: SA'01, SA'02
Lieut. S. Shepstone **F.I.D.**; SAWS unnamed but with award certificate.



Sidney William Brooks Shepstone was born in Pietermaritzburg in Dec 1871. He was the son of “*Offy*” Shepstone and the grandson of both Sir Theophilus Shepstone, who was Administrator of the Transvaal from 1877 to 1879, and Gen Sir John Bisset. He was educated at Marlborough College and joined the Pioneer Column whilst still a teenager. He served in “B” Troop under Capt P.W. Forbes and acted as galloper and Aide-de-Camp to Lt Colonel Pennyfather who was in supreme command of the column. Commander Tyndale –Briscoe recorded that he was alongside Col Pennyfather when the Union Jack was first raised in the middle of the site, thence forth known as Cecil Square, chosen for Fort Salisbury on 13 Sept 1890. After the establishment of Fort Victoria he accompanied Pennyfather to see Chief Gutu as well as Chiefs Mangwende, Chikwakwa, Makoni and Temaringa. He was with Forbes on 15 Nov 1890 when Col Paiva D’Andrade and Gouveia were arrested, later also visiting Chief Lomagundi. He earned high praise from Pennyfather a part of a recommendation reading as follows:

“I have much pleasure in telling you how thoroughly satisfied I am with the way in which you did your work when you were serving under my command in the BSA Company Police. You had a good experience of roughing it, and you were always ready and keen for any work, of which you had plenty when the Police occupied Manica, and afterwards when you took the wagons northwards to bring in supplies from Tette. When I sent you to visit the native chiefs to the north of Fort Salisbury, soon after we occupied Mashonaland, you found your way about a country unknown to us in a very short time, and your report on your patrol was clear and intelligent.”

Shepstone’s date of appointment to Lieutenant is recorded as 15 Sept 1891 and it would seem as if he was originally commissioned as a Sub-Lieut which would have been consistent with his youth. Shepstone took extended leave in 1891/1892 to join his father who was Adviser to the Swazi Nation and later travelled to England where he hoped to obtain a commission in the Imperial Service.

He returned to Rhodesia and was once again commissioned in the field during the Boer War, acting as Intelligence Officer while serving under Lt Col Grenfell, Wilson and Colenbrander in the area of West Waterburg, being part of Plummer’s Mafeking Relief Force. He was **Mid**.

In later years he belonged to the Municipal Native Affairs Department of Durban from which he retired as Welfare Officer. His cousin, D.G. Shepstone was the Administrator of Natal at the time of his Death on 11 Nov 1951.

He was supposedly the last surviving commissioned Officer of the Pioneer Column. Shepstone did not serve during WWI but qualified for the SAWS in recognition of his voluntary service rendered during the period 6 Sept 1939 to 15 Feb 1946 rendered to the Union of South Africa during WWII. Sold with *copied medal roll verifications; newspaper obituary; completed BSA 1890 Pioneer Corps questionnaire dated 26 Aug 1950; copies of application for 1890 medal and associated letter dated Jan 1926; photographs of BSA Company Officers in 1890 and again in later gathering in 1930; numerous book extracts in which Shepstone is repeatedly mentioned; Shepstone family genealogy; two BSA Co Police buttons (Rhodesiana collectors items) and medal ribbon bar etc..*

90. – QSA 4 bars: Elands, RoL, Tvl, TugH **VF+ 15.000 – 25.000**
 3 R.Serjt:Maj: J.W. **Field Natal F.A.**; KSA 2 bars: SA'01, SA'02 S.Mjr. J.W. Field **Natal F.A.**; Natal 1906 bar: 1906 Sgt. Maj. J.W. Field **Natal Militia Staff; Army Long Service & Good Conduct Medal (Vic.) 37442 Bty. S^{gt}. Major J.W. Field R.G.A.**

John William Field was born at Plumstead, Kent, England in 1867.

He attested at Woolwich in April 1883 at the age of 15 yrs and 11 months for service with the Royal Artillery. (Height at attestation is given as 5'3". Later, as an adult, his height is recorded as being 6'1". His boot size in 1883 was 6, and in 1893 was size 9).



He obtained a 3rd class pass certificate in reading and writing in June 1883, and a 2nd class certificate in the same subjects in April 1884. Rank at the time is given as "**Boy**". The only other certificate included with his Account Book is a "**Good**" certificate for swimming issued at Pietermaritzburg in Jan 1896. Promoted to Bombardier in Sept 1887, Corp in Oct 1888, Sgt in March 1889 and to Bty Sgt Major in Feb 1898, all with the RA.

He served in the following places: **Gosport** 1883 to 1886; **Egypt** from Feb to July 1886; **India** from Sept 1887 to 1890; **Isle of Wight** in 1891; **Newport** in 1892 and 1893 and arrived at **Fort Napier**, Pietermaritzburg with the 10th Mountain Battery; RA in June 1893.

He was discharged from the RA at Pietermaritzburg on completion of 21 years service on 7 April 1904. Service abroad was in total 14 years and 24 days.

The discharge certificate was issued by the CRA at Pretoria 7 May 1904.

In 21 years of Army service up to 1904, his only war service was during the 1899-1902 Boer War, from 30 Sept 1899 to 31 May 1902, when he served as the Regimental Sgt Maj No. 3 of the NFA. There are only 125 names on the medal roll to the NFA for the Boer War.

Field subsequently saw service with the Natal Militia during the Bambata Rebellion in 1906 as one of five Sergeant Majors.

He was awarded the Army LS&GC Medal in 1904. The medal is a Victoria issue, although gazetted three years after the death of Queen Victoria.

The 10th Mountain Battery, RA was stationed at Fort Napier, Pietermaritzburg 1883-1898. Field served with the NFA in the Boer War 1899-1902 presumably he joined the Natal Militia later.

It is a puzzle as to why his service with the RA, according to his discharge certificate, is only officially terminated in April 1904. If he was serving with the Natal Militia or the NFA in 1904, then maybe he should have qualified for the award of either the rare Natal Colony LS Medal or the Vol LS Medal respectively, and not the Army LS&GC Medal. This aspect warrants further investigation.



PARCHMENT CERTIFICATE OF DISCHARGE
(ORIGINAL)



ILLUMINATED ADDRESS
(PHOTO)



S.M. 10TH MOUNTAIN BATTERY R.A.
AND R.S.M. NATAL MILITIA

Field died in Durban on 26 July 1928 and is buried in the Wyatt Street Military Cemetery in the city centre.

His name is mentioned in the following books: **History of the Natal Field Artillery** (unpublished); **The Medal Roll, Natal Native Rebellion 1906**, by D R Forsyth.

Sold with *documents etc:* *QSA roll for the Natal Field Artillery; a rare soldiers account book in leather bound roll (Army form B.50); original parchment discharge certificate; death notice; Estate file 13642 PMB; copy soldiers paper from the National Archives U.K.*

91. – QSA 4 bars: CC, OFS, Jhbg, DiamH **VF** **3.000 – 4.200**

5342 P^lc E. **Barrett 26th Coy 7th Impl. Yeo; BWM;**

AVM (Bil) S^lc E. Barrett **S.A.R.O.D.S.**; WWI Memorial Plaque: **Edward Barrett**

The 26th (Dorsetshire) Company was raised in 1900. Barrett is also entitled to the SA'01 clasp. No. **622** Sergeant **Edward Barrett** serving with the South African Railway Overseas Dominion Service died on 12 Sept 1917 and is buried in Bluet Farm Cemetery, Belgium. Sold with *CWGC documents.*

92. – QSA 5 bars: CC, OFS, Tvl, SA'01, SA'02 **EF** **1.800 – 2.400**
 32516 Tpr W.J. **Pounden 74th Coy Imp. Yeo**; 1914-15 Star Lt W.J. Pounden
Ntl. Light Hse.; BWM; AVM (Bil.) Lt W.J. Pounden.
William John Pounden returned to the UK with his unit in SS **Norham Castle** after the Boer War. WWI service with “B” Squadron NLH 1 Sept 1914 to 28 Feb 1915. Card notes a temporary transfer to Depot Company (Cape Town) on 9 March 1915. Contact marks from wear on all medals. Medals remounted with modern medal ribbons. Sold with 2 copies of *QSA roll and WWI index card*.
93. – ABO Burg. P.S. **Botha**; **VF** **2.500 – 3.500**
 1914-15 Star; BWM; AVM (Bil.) Burg. P.S. Botha **1ste ZAR**.
 Three Burgers named P.S. Botha on roll, two being: Paul Stephanus Botha – Gen Beyers Commando and Paul Stephanus Botha – Lydenburgh Commando.
Paul Stephanus Botha Reg No. **479**, rank Private served in the 1st Regiment, 1st Mounted Brigade. His next-of-kin was his wife: Elizabeth Susannah Botha of 698 Kemp Street, Potchefstroom. He embarked for EA on 24 Dec 1915. On 8 Jan 1917 he is admitted to the SAGH at Dar es Salaam with Malaria. He was discharged at Durban on 19 April 1917 as “*temp. Med. Unfit*”. The record card notes the award of the Trio.
 ZAR SA Horse (or Ruiters) were formed from the disbanded Mounted Brigades of the German SWA campaign for service in EA. The end of Dec 1915 saw two brigades of South Africans embarked for Mombasa. These were 2nd SA Inf Brigade and 1st Mounted Brigade under Brigadier-Gen J.L. van Deventer. The mounted brigade was made up of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Regiment SA Horse and qualified for the 1914-15 Star.
 The 1914-15 Star thus **rare** to SA Forces for this campaign. Trios to 1st ZAR very rarely appear on the market. This is a very desirable group.
 ABO mounted as worn on ribbon with Tvl obverse. Sold with *copy WWI card and WWI records*.
94. – ABO : Burger S.P. **Klokman**; BWM; AVM (Bil.) **VF** **18.000 – 24.000**
 Pte S.P. Klokman **3rd. S.A.I.**; **Johannesburg Vrijwilliger Corps Medal (JVC)**
 no bar unnamed *as issued*.



In an article in the **Military History Journal**, vol 1, No. 4, June 1969, the late D.R. Forsyth reported on the Johannesburg Volunteer Corps (JVC) and the elusive Medal awarded to its members. He stated that the Corps was formed on 18 Sept 1894 and disbanded on 1 Jan 1899. Early members of the Corps saw service during the Jameson Raid (1895-96) and some were involved in an expedition to Swaziland to help keep order after the murder of Chief Induna Mbaba in 1898. Bronze medals, 47 mm dia, with a green, red, white and blue ribbon were issued to the

volunteers, probably in July or Aug 1898. The medals were struck by Messrs Beeger of Utrecht, Holland and were paid for by the Corps' Founder and Commandant, Lt Col S.H. van Diggelen. Two slip-on bronze bars were also issued: "*Jameson Inval en Revolutie te Johannesburg, 1895-1896*" and "*Swazieland Expeditie, 1898*".

Simon Pierre Klokman was born in Rotterdam, Holland in 1876 and probably came to the ZAR in the mid-1890's as a Nederlandsche Zuid-Afrikaansche Spoorweg-Maatschappij (NZASM) employee involved with the construction of the railway-line from Pretoria to Delagoa Bay. Some time after arrival he must have joined the JVC: his name is listed in the 1st Infantry Section of a hand-written nominal roll of the Corps, containing 600 names and signed by Lt Col van Diggelen on 10 June 1898. Klokman received a no-bar medal, implying that he joined the JVC after the Jameson Raid and also was not one of the 110-strong contingent that was chosen for the Swaziland expedition. Klokman was commandeered for Boer War service with the **Boksburg Commando** under Gen Chris Muller on 11 Oct 1899. He surrendered to the British sometime in 1901 and ended the war in the Middelburg Concentration Camp. He served in the Zululand Mounted Rifles between 1908 and 1912 and then attested for WWI service with the SAMC in the Union (Dec 1916 to March 1917) followed by service in EA with the 3rd SAI up to the end of 1919. Klokman's initial application for an ABO medal was made in March 1921. According to his Vorm "B" (signed by Genl C.H. Muller) he was present at all the major Natal battles (Spion Kop included) as well as during the retreat through the Transvaal in 1900 and up to an unspecified date in 1901 when he surrendered between Bothasberg and Tautesberg, north of Middelburg.

In a covering letter he stated:

"we were surrounded and after one gun was blown up (Long Tom) the men who were without a horse were advised by General Muller to stay with the wagons and they rode off at about 4am in the morning of ?? 1901. I have kept no diary, therefore am unable to give exact date. Early at dawn a whole lot of wagons, wives & children and a number of men surrendered to the British Forces (including me) and were transported to the Middelburg Concentration Camp. In that Camp I did registration of Births and Deaths at a remuneration of 2/6 per day..... Why they did not send me away as a Prisoner of War is not known to me..."

The application was turned down: reason noted on Vorm "B" was that he did not serve under arms on 31 May 1902. In Feb/March 1939 he again applied for an ABO medal, having filled in a new Vorm "B". His covering letter basically contained the same information as the 1921 one and he stressed that at the time when the camp was closed he became Magistrate's Clerk in Middelburg. Inexplicably, this second application was successful and he duly received an ABO medal in April 1939.

Klokman withheld vital information in his ABO applications: he did not mention that he was appointed Clerk in the Magistrate's Office, Middelburg on 1 Jan 1902 at an annual salary of £245-nor that during the second week of May 1902 he took the Oath of Allegiance to the Crown and became a British Subject before of the Boer War had ended! Had these facts been disclosed to the Medal Board he would never have been awarded the ABO medal.

Sold with *copied pages from Forsyth article; JVC Nominal Roll; file confirming Oath of Allegiance; 1904 Transvaal Civil Service list; 1921 and 1939 ABO medal applications and WWI service cards and file.*

This item is a prime ZAR rarity.

In 43 years of Medal Auctions, City Coins has only handled one other group containing a Johannesburg Vrijwilliger Corps medal. No record could be found of any other local or overseas Auction House having had a Johannesburg Vrijwilliger Corps group on offer.

95. – AGSM bar: Nigeria 1918 16066 Sjt. W.B. Taylor VF 6.000 – 10.000
2-S.A.Inf. Bde.; 1914-15 Star S/S^{II} W.B. Taylor 5th Dismtd. Rfls.; BWM;
 AVM (Bil.) S/S^{II} W.B. Taylor 2nd S.A.I. B.G.D.E.



William Bruce Taylor (QMS) served in German SWA with the 6th Dismounted Rifles (“C” Squadron Middelandse Schutters). Service from 28 Nov 1914 to 29 April 1915. He re-attested for service in Jan 1916 as a Pvt provisional Corp with the 1st Mounted Brigade Reinforcement.

He is drafted to the 1st Regiment 6th Troop (Right Wing). Posted to Machine Gun Section for duty 3 June 1916. He is then transferred to the 2nd SA Infantry Brigade attached to the Nigerian Regiment from 25 July 1917. Promoted Sgt 15 Aug 1917. Transferred to the Nigerian Regiment for general service in the West African Frontier Force on 9 Dec 1917. Record states “**Wounded severely 8 November 1917**”. Disembarked at Cape Town on 24 Dec 1917. Re-transferred back to SA Forces from 24 April 1919 and finally discharged 9 Oct 1919, final destination Dordrecht, Cape.

A rare medal to a South African Unit. Sold with *full set of copied WWI records.*

96. – 1914-15 Star: Pte L.K. Siebert Southern Rifles; EF 1.200 – 1.800
 BWM; AVM (Bil.) Spr L.K. Siebert S.A.R.O.D.S.;
Memorial Plaque Lodewijk Koch Siebert.

Lodewijk Koch Siebert initially served in the **Southern Rifles**, which was one of the smaller units taking part in the German SWA campaign. In Nov 1916 he attested as Fireman in the **SA Railways Overseas Dominion Section**. He suffered **shell wounds** in the face on 6 Aug 1917 and died of wounds two days later in No. 2 Canadian Casualty Clearing Station.
 Sold with *copies of service cards; service file and medical file.*

Five

97. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; WM; ASM VF 1.100 – 1.200
 138415V Pte. F.J.V. Martincich; **Efficiency Medal** (Geo. VI)
 bar: “*Union of South Africa/Unie van Suid Afrika*” Cpl. F.J.V. Martincich T.S.C.

Frank Joseph Victor Martincich was born in Cape Town.

On attestation claimed three and a half years peacetime service with the SA Signals Corps and worked as a Telephone Workman with the GPO prior to enlistment.

Strangely, leaving his telephony trade behind, he attested into the Technical Services Corps. “**Up North**” he initially served in the Wardian workshops in Egypt before posting to 3rd Bde Workshops, serving with them in Egypt and Libya. He returned to the Union in early 1943. At the end of the war he had qualified as a Motor Mechanic Artisan, completing a Trade Test at Youngsfield in the Cape. Sold with **original photo showing a rather youthful Martincich in uniform; copies of service records and cards as well as his application for Efficiency Medal.**

**Six
98.**

– QSA 6 bars: CC, TugH, OFS, Rol,Tvl, LNeK

VF

6.500 – 8.000

Capt : C.A.B. **de Lasalle Bethunes M.I.**; KSA 2 bars: SA'01, SA'02

Cpt. C.A.B. De Lasalle Bethunes **M.I.**; Natal Medal bar: 1906

Sgt. C.A.B. De Lasalle **Natal Rangers**; 1914-15 Star Lt. C.A.B. de Lasalle

Ntl. Light Hse.; BWM; AVM (Bil.). Capt. C.A.B. de Lasalle



BOER WAR

Before Laing's Nek was turned, Bethunes Mounted Infantry were to suffer a grievous mishap. In his telegram of 21 May 1900 Gen Buller said that he had detached Col Bethune with about 500 men from Dundee on the 19th, to march to Nqutu, and to re-join at Newcastle. On the 20th one squadron was ambushed about six miles south of Vryheid, very few escaping. Capt Goff, 3rd Dragoon Guards, Lieut Lanham and McLachlan, and about 26 non-commissioned officers and men, were killed. Capt Lord de la Warr, **Lieut De Lasalle** (slightly wounded), Sgt Maj Hadler, and about 30 non-commissioned officers and men, were wounded.

ACTION AT SCHEEPER'S NEK: 20 MAY 1900

Although the Boers had evacuated Dundee, scattered groups remained in the vicinity and on 16 May 1900 Bethune was ordered to pursue some of these who were reported to be in the vicinity of Nqutu. His mounted infantry found no Boers at Nqutu but hearing of a commando in the Blood River valley moved off northwards in pursuit. By 20 May he was in the vicinity of Scheeper's Nek where a small force of Boers was concentrated. Some members of the Vryheid commando and 75 men of the Swaziland commando, the latter under Commandant Koot Opperman, were in a valley near the neck where Dominie E.C. Anderson was conducting the Sunday service. It is not quite clear how the action started but it would seem that one of the officers of the advance squadron, of Bethune's Mounted Infantry, rode-up to the Boer guards without noticing them, giving them the opportunity to disperse before the British could attack.

Capt Goff who was in command of the leading squadron, which was considerably in advance of the rest of the force, found himself in an exposed position on a slope where ant heaps formed the only cover. The Boers deployed to ridges on the East and North and their fire created havoc amongst the British horses. The dismounted infantry replied as best they could and made good use of the Maxim gun. However, the hot Boer fire forced the British to withdraw before the main body arrived. British losses were approximately 30 killed (including Capt Goff and 2 subalterns) and 30 wounded. British sources mention that 6 prisoners were taken but Boer sources place the figure much higher. Only one Boer was killed. As a result of the action Bethune fell back on Nqutu and eventually to Dundee.

WORLD WAR I

C.A.B. La Salle served with the Natal Light Horse with the rank of Lieut from 1 Sept 1914 and was promoted Captain on 1 Feb 1916. Service ended on 31 July 1916.

1914 REBELLION

The NLH entrained for Upington near the border of German SWA and, in just a few days, complete with horses and machine guns, the regiment detrained at De Aar Junction. Moving north from Upington to Bechuanaland the NLH engaged Maritz and his rebels at Kakamas mid-afternoon the next day. In this engagement the NLH successfully captured the rebel camp but failed to capture Maritz who, though wounded, got away.

After this action the NLH took up position at Kheis Drift on the Orange River with the intention of stopping Gen Kemp and his large rebel commando from crossing through to German territory. On 18 Nov 1914 the NLH observation post reported a large body of men approaching carrying a white flag and wearing white arm bands, such as those displayed by the South African Forces. Taking this group to be members of a detachment he was expecting Royston (CO) allowed the group into his outpost. Unfortunately this was actually an advanced guard of Kemp's commando who suddenly dismounted and began to send volley fire into the ranks of the NLH, four of whom were killed instantly and another seven wounded. The NLH response was swift. Returning fire they repelled the commando with losses of forty to fifty men at the same time successfully defending Kheis Drift and preventing Kemp from crossing into German SWA. De Lasalle was **wounded in action** at Kheis Drift and on 3 Dec reported to be doing well.

GERMAN SWA

NLH entrained for Cape Town where they spent Christmas before being shipped to Lüderitzbucht in SWA to join an army group in the southern sector known as Central Force. The NLH joined a rifle brigade, now commanded by Royston and also comprising the Umvoti Mounted Rifles and the 2nd Imperial Light Horse with Lt Col W. Park Grey taking over as Commanding officer of the NLH upon Royston's promotion to Brig. Leaving Aus on 15 April 1915 the flying column began an epic pursuit covering 185 kilometers of difficult terrain in just four days. It then travelled via Kubis to Bethanie arriving at Grudon on 26 April 1915.

ACTION AT GIBEON

Discovering that the Germans, unaware of the nearby Flying Column, were planning on leaving Gibeon that night, Central Force moved at speed to trap the Germans. Arriving at Gibeon undetected, Central Force opened the attack by blowing up the railway line to Windhoek sending Royston's rifle brigade in after the demolition team with orders to cut the German line of retreat. Sadly, reconnaissance by this unit was poor and they were ambushed by an enemy machine gun detachment who wreaked havoc on the South African troops. In the ensuing confusion a squadron of the NLH was forced to surrender and the remainder of the brigade withdrew to await daybreak. Believing that they had defeated the wider South Africa force, the Germans did not immediately withdraw from Gibeon, allowing another Central Force Brigade to begin an attack from the south. A running fight ensued. Meantime, Royston had re-mustered his troops and rejoined the attack, forcing the Germans, who had lost a quarter of their force to casualties, their artillery and machine guns, to make good their escape. The South Africans lost 24 men killed but recovered the captured squadron of the NLH. De Lasalle was again wounded in action at Gibeon on 27 April 1915. A gunshot fractured both the bones of his left leg and his wound was reported as very serious and critical. Treated at the Gibeon Hospital till transferred to Lüderitzbucht where recovery was noted as showing a marked improvement. He was discharged from the Wynberg Military Hospital on 20 July 1915. Sold with *copy of QSA and KSA medal roll, page from Natal Force Casualty List; some pages from The Colonials in South Africa; WWI medal index card.*

Seven

99. – QSA 2 bars: RoL, Tvl 770 Corpl: W.L. Burne VF 10.000 – 15.000 Durban L.I.; Natal Medal bar: 1906 Capt W.L. Burne Durban Light Infantry (*usual running script as for officers*); 1914-15 Star Capt W.L. Burne 1st Infantry; BWM; AVM (Bil.) Capt W.L. Burne; C.A.F. Officers' Decoration (Geo. V) Capt W.L. Burne, D.L.I.; C.A.F. LS Medal (Geo. V) Capt. W.L. Burne, D.L.I. Medals display mounted.



William Lawrence Burne born in Durban on 17 Dec 1881 was the eldest son of William Burne (Councillor). William established the W. Burne law firm (63 Field St) and his sons, Gerald Ray Burne and William Lawrence Burne, joined him in 1912. William was admitted as an attorney in 1908 and practised until 1958. He died in 1963. Gerald Ray Burne, second son of William, was admitted as an attorney shortly after his brother in 1908. This Durban family had the most members of the legal profession at the time. William was educated at Durban High School. He was a keen sportsman, played cricket and football for the Wanderers CC, Stamford Hill CC and DLI. F.C. Burne played in inter-town and district football and cricket matches.

William joined the Durban Light Infantry in 1899 *“at the time a 17 year-old who, as Sgt.-Mjr. of the Durban High School Cadets, had joined up as befitted one of a great soldiering family”* **The Durban Light Infantry** (p. 54). During the Boer War he served in “D” Company and was part of the Relief Column. He was commissioned in 1901 and promoted to Captain in 1903. **Capt W. L. Burne, V.D. 27 September 1914.**

However, during the Bambata Rebellion, unrest was not confined to McKenzie's operational area. Incidents of unrest occurred in Chief Ngobizembe's ward, resulting in the mobilisation of the Umvoti Mounted Rifles (UMR) in Greytown, “C” Battery NFA in Pietermaritzburg, and the Durban Light Infantry (DLI), who were sent by train to Stanger (24 Feb 1906) on the Natal North Coast. This column was placed under command of Lt Col G. Leuchars. On 29 April “A” Company DLI left Durban for Dundee under Capt W.L. Burne (p. 104). During the rebellion Burne was engaged in the Mome Bush fight, and took a prominent part at Bond's Drift. Marched with McKenzie's column from Dundee to Nkandhla and was subsequently employed on Courts-martial. The DLI was operational in the Upington area from 1 Oct to 3 Dec 1914 during the Rebellion. At 18:00 on 22 October “A” Company and “D” Company (Capt W.L. Burne) marched out of Upington for Keimoes. As they arrived some rebel resistance was encountered, but they withdrew when the infantry was a mile distant. The weather, heavy wind and rain caused great difficulty during this time. On 18 November, Capt W.L. Burne and some men of “D” Company were hurried in six motor cars to report on various drifts over the Orange river. They arrived at Kheis Drift shortly the NLH had had a sharp engagement with some of Kemp's men, both sides suffering casualties. On 20 November forty men were sent to strengthen Capt Burne's Force. On 25 November came into Upington from its duties on the drifts, and was congratulated by Gen Botha on informative reports.

With the Rebellion at an end DLI earmarked for German SWA was railed to Rosebank, Cape Town. Burne's WWI service ended at Karibib when he had to return home on urgent business and was discharged on 14 August 1915. Sold with *some research* and *vol. I and II: The Durban Light Infantry* by Lt.-Col A.C. Martin *in which there are many references to Burne.*

Eight

- 100.** – 1914-15 Star Sjt A. **Duranty 2nd SAMR**; **BWM**; **VF+** **9.000 – 12.000**
AVM (Bil.) Sjt A. Duranty **9th SAH**; **WM**; **ASM 10376 A. Duranty**; Coronation medal
1937 privately engraved 1415 WO1 A. Duranty **SAIC**; **PF** of the Empire Beyond the
Seas **LS Medal (Geo. V) No. 1415 S/Sgt A. Duranty SAAP&CC**; **Meritorious Service**
Medal (MSM) (Geo. VI, SA Issue) No. 1415 SMI A. Duranty SAIC.



Arthur Duranty was born in England in March 1891. He served for some 3 years in the Essex Regt before coming to South Africa in July 1911 to join the Natal Police. During WWI he initially served with the 2nd SA Mounted Rifles in German SWA (Aug 1914 to May 1916). Between May 1916 and Feb 1917 he was attached to the 7th SA Horse in German EA and returned to the 2nd SAMR at the end of Feb 1917. In June he obtained permission to proceed overseas, joined the 212th Battery RFA, obtained a commission and served as a 2nd Lieutenant for a year. After re-joining his unit mid-1919 he was an Instructor, inter alia at the Military College.

He took his discharge from the SAPF in July 1939 at the request of the O/C Kaffrarian Rifles to take up an appointment as Quartermaster and later Adj of the Regiment. In Aug 1941 he transferred to the 4th Coast Garrison Battalion and was finally discharged in 1945 with the rank of Captain. LS&GC medal was issued to him in Aug 1929 and the SA MSM (1 of only 46) in Feb 1940.

Sold with *copies of WWI & WWII record cards as well as PF File.*

- 101.** – 1914-15 Star RFM W. **van Aswegen 1st S.A.M.R.**; **VF** **3.500 – 4.000**
BWM; AVM (Bil.) RFM W. van Aswegen **1st S.A.M.R.**; 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; **DM**;
ASM with King Protea emblem P1141 W. van Aswegen; **PF Beyond the Seas LS&GC**
Medal No 1141 Sgt. W. van Aswegen 3rd Bty. S.A.F.A.





Willem van Aswegen born 13 June 1894 in Vrede, OFS enlisted at Pretoria as No. **2878** Rfm in the 1st SAMR (Natal Carbineers). During the Rebellion van Aswegen was **wounded** on 23 Nov 1914 at Pienaar's River, near Pretoria, in the actions against Maj Jopie Fourie's rebel commando which had been operating in the bush veld. (bullet wound – slight, treated at Pretoria Hospital).

On the morning of the 23rd the rebels were found at Rondefontein in a very strong position, with sangars on a line of kopies on the left side of the road, his flank protected by a line of rugged hills, and with a high kopie dominating his rear. Capt Rutherford ordered the SAMR. to attack the position, and this they did with great vigour, and the action quickly developed furiously. The firing was very hot, and sufficiently nerve-shaking and deadly to cause a stampede on the part of a portion of the troop of Enslin's Horse (recruits), who had been held in reserve. The majority of the horses cleared into the thick bush, and took no further part in the fight. Capt Jacobs, with the few left, pushed round the hill to try and catch the enemy on the left flank, but found the fire so deadly that he had to withdraw and get round the hill on the other side. The enemy proceeded to open along their left flank, with a view of enveloping the Loyalists' position. It was a critical period, for the rebels were in greatly superior strength, well protected, and every man a marksman. Seventy Loyalists in the firing line against 400 rebels.

(Further reading **The capture of de Wet, the South African rebellion 1914** by Philip J Sampson)

On recovery van Aswegen served in German SWA from 13 May 1915 to 9 July 1915. On 18 Sept 1918 he transferred to the 5th SAMR and to the 2nd on 1 April 1920.

1 May 1920 his long association with the artillery starts. 1 Feb he is with the SAFA at Robert's Heights. Promotions follow, 1 Jan 1923 L/Bdr to Temp Sgt by 1 July 1927.

On 1 June 1932 at Tempe No. **1141** Sgt van Aswegen, 3rd Battery SAFA respectfully requested the award of his LS&GC having completed 18 years of service on 23 April 1932.

At the start of WWII van Aswegen was serving as S/M with 1st Anti-Aircraft Brigade at Potchefstroom. T/W.O.1 van Aswegen was posted "**Up North**" on 1 June 1940 disembarking at Mombasa (EA and Somaliland) and on 3 May 1941 he disembarked at Suez (Western Desert).

He was **wounded** in action and remained on duty on 14 June 1942 serving with the 1st Anti-Aircraft Regiment at Gazala. On 17 July 1942 van Aswegen embarked for the Union for further military duty. On 1 Jan he was "**Commended for valuable services rendered**" in connection with the war at the Anti-Aircraft Training Centre, Ottery, Wynberg, Cape. W.O.1. Willem van Aswegen was discharged to the civil occupation of Salesman on 12 June 1949 on reaching the retirement age of 55.

Sold with copies of WWI and WWII records; some PF records, photos: German SWA group photo; photos of the SAFA 1924 -25; large photo of himself.

Nine

102.

– QSA 5 bars: ElandsI, DoL, OFS, Tvl, L.Nek **EF** **12.000 – 18.000**

210 Corpl: H.H. **Hurst Natal M.R.**; KSA 2 bars: SA'01, SA'02

210 O.R. Sergt. H.H. Hurst **Natal M.R.** (renamed, not entitled);

Natal 1906 bar: 1906 O.R. Sgt H.H. Hurst **Natal Mtd. Rifles**; 1914-15 Star

S.S.M. H.H. Hurst **Botha's H.R.**; BMW T/Lt H.H. Hurst;

AVM (Bil) 2nd C/W.O. H.H. Hurst **S.A.S.C.**; Coronation Medal 1902 unnamed *as issued*; **Col. Auxillary Forces LS&GC Medal** (Geo. V)

G. 3010. S.S. Maj. H.H. Hurst **10th M.R. (Botha's Ruiters)**; SAWS Medal unnamed *as issued*.



PONY
B O Y

■
The
Life History of
a Basuto Pony
■

"CHARLIE BOY"

THE LIFE STORY
OF A
FIGHTING HORSE

BY
H. H. HURST



Born in 1877, Hurst joined the Natal Mounted Rifles in 1896. A dairy farmer, partly educated at Durban High School (1890-1891), Hurst had a long record of voluntary service in Natal. When he was placed on the retired list in 1937, he claimed 41 years service. Although there is no record of Hurst joining the Volunteer Composite Regiment during the Boer War, or of the award of a KSA medal to him, Hurst must have felt entitled to a KSA medal on some basis, as he awarded the medal to himself.

Hurst was an accomplished shottist and was selected for the Natal team that went to England in May 1904 to take part in the Bisley competition. (The NMR regimental history refers). It would appear that Hurst's 1902 Coronation medal may have been awarded to him on this basis, although his name does not appear on the roll. Hurst's personally written Military Record of Service (signed in 1937) indicates as follows as regards musketry: "*As a rifleman was successful for a number of years. Marksman for 18 years. Best shot of Regt (N.M.R.) 1903. Four times in Intertown team (Pietermaritzburg v Durban). Five times in Inter-Provincial teams. Many times in the Natal "Eight". Kings Hundred 1902. Transvaal "502 (1902?) 1903. Natal "50" 1911. Winner of Alexandria Prize at English Bisley 1902.*"

Hurst's WWI discharge documents indicate that he was awarded the KSA medal and the 1902 Coronation medal, as does his Commissioned Rank Statement signed under oath. Equally, Hurst's personally written Military Record of Service (signed in 1937) refers to the award of these medals to him.

During WWI Hurst served in German South West Africa and in German East Africa. His Long Service Medal was awarded in 1916. During WW II, (from 1940), Hurst performed voluntary service as a clerk in the Office of the Union Paymaster at Impala House in Pretoria. He was awarded the SA Medal for War Service for these services.

Hurst loved animals, particularly dogs, and pursued a variety of interests over his lifetime, including philately and music. He appears in a photograph published in the 1917 publication **Nongqai** taken while on service in South West Africa (in an S.A.M.R. Banjo Band) (copy included). Equally, an interesting comment appears in the 1939 **Nongqai**:

"Members of the Natal Mounted Police and Natal Police held a Reunion Smoking Concert at the Waverley Hotel, Durban, last month (May). The orchestra, led by Mr. H. Hurst, comprised members of the old Natal Police Band." Hurst wrote several short stories, including:

1. **PONY BOY, THE LIFE HISTORY OF A BASUTO PONY**
Durban, Knox Printing & Publ. Co., (27 pgs, 2 photographs).
Privately published.
2. **CHARLIE BOY, THE LIFE STORY OF A FIGHTING HORSE**
Durban, Knox Printing & Publ. Co, (36 pgs, 6 drawings and photographs).
Privately published.
3. **WINSTON CHURCHILL, WAR CORRESPONDENT, 1899-1902**

The first 2 publications are exceedingly hard to find, but are included.

Pony Boy was one of Hurst's horses and served with him in the Zulu Rebellion of 1906. The story offers an account of the ups and downs of colonial farm life and of Hurst and his horse over many years. Charlie Boy was another of Hurst's horses, which he took with him on war service in 1914. Charlie Boy was **KiA** at Virginia, on the Sand River during the De Wet Rebellion in the Orange Free State in 1914.

An excerpt from p. 30 of **Charlie Boy** indicates as follows:

"The fight was a running one and from the saddle, and after a while no one knew in which direction to fire as the dust was so thick. In the confusion two lieutenants left the field without permission, as they had received a shock, when two of their troopers were killed. As there was no other officer in sight, I took over the remaining troop and told them to follow me.

I knew of a ridge that would offer some protection to about thirty men, it was about a quarter of a mile downstream, so I cantered ahead and the Amersfoort troop followed me, Charlie Boy was a long way ahead and was nearing the ridge when I came into the line of fire from men that were lining the river bank. An unexpected bullet struck Charlie Boy on the back of his head and he fell dead in his tracks. As he fell he pinned one of my feet underneath his body and I had to

lie until the remainder of the troop arrived, when they lifted my dead charger off. My left ankle was cracked and I was disabled for the rest of the action, but as it was practically over I removed my saddle, bridle and halter and hobbled back to Virginia station”.

The story offers a fascinating account of Charlie Boy, of Hurst’s life and of his WWI service, including a rare detailed account of the De Wet Rebellion.

Hurst died in 1947.

The following five silver shooting medals (two in fitted presentation boxes) are included:

- 1) engraved: **Inter-town shooting presented 1892 for Annual Competition Mayor of Maritzburg R. Mason. Esq. Mayor of Durban B.W. Greenacre. Esq. Maritzburg v Durban** with bars: **1902, 1903, 1904.** With ribbon and top brooch bar.
- 2) The National Rifle Association 1860 medal, engraved on the rim: **N.C.R.A. H.H. Hurst Grand Aggre 1904. Score 207.**
- 3) Natal Mounted Rifles, engr. on the rev: **Won by STF. SGT. HH Hurst 1904.**
- 4) engraved on the **obverse: 1903 HHH:**
engraved on the **reverse: INTERTOWN SHOOTING H.H. Hurst DURBAN.**
- 5) engraved on the **obverse: D.D.S.S. UNION,**
engraved on the **reverse: 1st PRIZE won by Hugh H. Hurst**

Sold with a copy of the relevant QSA roll and extensive copies of Hurst’s service records; LS Medal application, confirming all medals (with the exception of the SA Medal for War Service); a small quantity of **original** documents, photographs and a letter addressed to Hurst from Jamaica dated 1929; the book **Pony Boy the Life History of a Basuto Pony** by H.H. Hurst, (privately published); the book **Charlie Boy the Life Story of a Fighting Horse** by H.H. Hurst (privately published).

Mounted as worn, other than the last medal which is loose.

PROVENANCE: CITY COINS, POSTAL AUCTION 59, LOT 193, R15.675

Ten

103. – QSA 3 bars: Nat, OFS, Tvl **VF 50.000 – 60.000**

1846 Tpr. F.W. **Stephens Natal Police**; KSA 2 bars: SA’01, SA’02

1846 Serjt. F.W. Stephens, **Natal Police**; Natal 1906 bar: 1906

2C.Sgt. F.W. Stephens, **Natal Police**; 1914-15 Star R.S.M. F.W. Stephens

3rd S.A.M.R.; BMW; AVM (Brit) Capt. F.W. Stephens; Edward VII Coronation Medal

1902 (bronze) privately engr. around rev. edge: **“1846 Tpr. F.W. Stephens, Natal Police”**;

George V Coronation medal 1911 unnamed *as issued*;

Permanent Force of the Empire Beyond the Seas LS&GC Medal

(Geo. V – swivel suspender) No 1101 R.S. Maj. F.W. Stephens, **3rd S.A.M.R.**;

Union of South Africa Meritorious Service Medal (Geo. V – Field Marshal’s type) No 1101, R.S.M. F.W. Stephens, S.A.M.R.



Frederick William Stephens was born in Cornwall, England on 2 Oct 1877. He emigrated to

Pietermaritzburg ca 1896 enlisting as a Tpr with the Natal Police on 17 Dec 1896. He was appointed a First-Class Trooper 12 months later and posted to the Police Head Quarters in 1899. On 22 Aug 1899, just prior to the commencement of hostilities, he was appointed commander of the Colenso Bridge Detachment.

He was mobilized for active service during the Anglo-Boer War on 11 Oct 1899. He served in Operations in Natal and acted as Orderly to General Dartnell's Staff on Operations in the Transvaal and the Orange Free State. He was released from active service on 31 May 1902 and, resuming his police duties, he soon joined the contingent which travelled to London to celebrate the Coronation of King Edward VII. He was promoted Lance Sergeant and then 2nd Class Sergeant on 1 Jan 1904, serving with this rank during the Bambata Rebellion of 1906. He was severely **wounded** with an assegai during the incident near "**Treweerie**" farm when Inspector Hunt and Tpr Armstrong were killed on 7 Feb 1906.

Martial Law was proclaimed the following day. Stephens was a keen marksman and toured England with the Natal Police Bisley team attending his second coronation parade for Geo. V in 1911. In Dec 1911 he re-attested for a further period of 3 years service and served as Drill Instructor at the Military Defence School in Bloemfontein. He was soon appointed Regimental Sergeant Major, HQ Staff of the 3rd South African Mounted Rifles. It was in this capacity that he was mobilized and served during the Rebellion in South Africa and then later in German SWA. On conclusion of this campaign he was granted permission to obtain leave for the purpose of attesting with the British Expeditionary Force, embarking for England on 6 Nov 1916. After first being attached to "F" Company, 1st Reserve Battalion South African Brigade and then No. 1 Cavalry Cadet Squadron before being transferred to the North Irish Horse on 23 March 1917. He served with this unit as a Lieutenant in Operations in France and Flanders.

The award of the MSM was announced in the Union of South Africa Government Gazette on 14 July 1922. He passed away in 1945.

Much has been written about the Bambata Rebellion. Ken Gillings takes up the story, describing the role played by Stephens following the first notable incident which occurred during this rebellion on 17 January as follows:

"Then, on 22 January, another incident followed at Mapumulo, when the magistrate, Mr R.E. Dunn, was threatened by hundreds of chanting, dancing tribesmen. Only intervention by their chief, Ngobizembe, saved him from certain death. Similar incidents followed at Nsuze, Umvoti and elsewhere. On 7 February, the Umgeni Divisional Council magistrate, Mr T.R. Bennett, was threatened by 27-armed Blacks whilst collecting taxes at Henley. The following day, 14 white Natal Policemen under Sub-Inspector Hunt rode out to arrest the culprits. They arrived at Mr Henry's farm "Treweerie", near present day Baynesfield at 17h30. Despite Mr Hoskin's advice to the contrary, Hunt proceeded to the kraal of one of the ringleaders of the Henley affair, one Mjolo, and arrested him and two others. The police were surrounded and Inspector Hunt and Trooper Armstrong were killed. Command fell upon Sgt. F.W. Stephens, who wisely decided to fall back on the farmstead, a short distance downhill, and thence to Pietermaritzburg."

Other than those medals awarded during WWI, very few Meritorious Service Medals have been awarded to South Africans. An exceptional Long Service group which includes the very rare Union of S.A. MSM. Furthermore, only 11 KSAs were awarded to the Natal Police.

Mounted in extended collector's style with new ribbons (a length of the correct MSM ribbon supplied courtesy of City Coins).

Sold with *comprehensive research including copies of roll extracts for the QSA and Natal 1906 medals; article by Dr. Frank Mitchell and John Tamplin on "The Meritorious Service Medal in South Africa, 1896 – 1952" publ. in the 1975 Winter Journal of the O.M.R.S.; Natal Police service roll – Inception until 31 March 1913; WWI service and attestation documents; copies of all relevant records from the recipients Permanent Force file including MSM and pension details etc.; extracts Bisset's Coronation medal rolls; extracts from various written histories of the Natal Police and the Bambata Rebellion.*

PROVENANCE: CITY COINS, POSTAL AUCTION 59, LOT 195, R61.160,00

A COLLECTION OF MEDALS TO SOUTH AFRICAN CHAPLAINS

Singles

Cape of Good Hope General Service Medal (CGHGS)

bar: Transkei

- 104.** – Chaplain E.Y. **Dixon** **Field Forces EF- 7.500 – 10.000**

Dixon is listed on the published rolls and Dr Mitchell's Copy of the Issue Register as serving with the **Kokstad Mounted Rifles**.

Only six chaplains received this medal: four with bar Basutoland, one with bar Transkei and one with bar Bechuanaland. Sold with *copy page from Forsyth Roll*.

bar: Basutoland

- 105.** – Chaplain H. **Cotton** **Field Force EF- 7.500 – 10.000**

PROVENANCE: DNW SALE, 2 APRIL 2003, LOT 314. Sold with *copy page from Forsyth Roll*.

Groups

Pairs

- 106.** – QSA bar: Tvl Actg. Chaplain H.W. **Goodwin S.A.F.F.;** **EF- 3.000 – 4.500**
Jubilee Medal 1935 (Geo. V) Rev. Henry W. Goodwin (privately engraved).

MiD LG 10 September 1901, p. 5968

Henry Goodwin, Wesleyan Clergyman, came to the ZAR in Jan 1895. Before the British occupation of Pretoria in June 1900 he tended to the needs of local *“undesirables”* who were imprisoned by the Boers. One of them recalled that Goodwin usually found a way to give them a hint of what was happening outside. For instance, when Lord Roberts began the advance from Bloemfontein, he gave out the hymn *“Hold the Fort”* and, while the unsuspecting guards looked on, the prisoners lustily sang the lines:

*“Fierce and long the battle rages,
but our help is near.*

*Onward comes our great Commander
Cheer! My comrades, cheer!”*

He was **MiD** by Lord Roberts, one of a small number of Clergymen thus recognised, and, in 1934, at the Annual Conference of the Wesleyan Methodist Church of S.A, he was elected to the President's Chair: the highest office to which any minister of the Church can be called.

Sold with *copy pages from QSA roll; LG; Owen roll for Jubilee medal and SA Who's Who 1938 (with photo)*.

- 107.** – BWM; AVM Kapt C.F. **Mynhardt** **VF+ 1.200 – 1.600**

Charles Mynhardt, a **Dutch Reformed Church** minister, served as Chaplain in EA from Dec 1916 to March 1917. After a bout of malaria he returned to the Union. In May 1917 he was appointed full time UDF Chaplain at Wynberg & Maitland Hospitals and the Wynberg Base Depot Camp.

During the Boer War Mynhardt saw action with the Johannesburg Commando and was wounded and taken **PoW** at Elandslaagte on 21 Oct 1899. Sadly, his ABO medal is not with the WWI pair. Sold with *copies of WWI service cards and files and ABO/LvW application forms*.

Four

- 108.** – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star (with 8th Army bar); **EF- 1.600 – 2.400**
WM (with **MiD** Oak leaf); ASM 145246 G.A.H. **Halvorson**.

MiD LG 15 December 1942 (Unit: South African Chaplain's Department)

Harold Halvorson was born in Pietermaritzburg of Norwegian stock in Nov 1905. He studied at St Paul's Theological College (**Church of England**) in Grahamstown and initially served as a Missionary in Zululand. This was followed by appointments at Cape Town and Clanwilliam.

After attesting for WWII service in July 1940, he was attached to the DEOVR and saw service with them in the Middle East till the end of 1942.

In the **History of the Dukes**, p. 153/4 it is noted: *“Once at a fairly early stage a shell’s near miss caused Padre Harold Halvorson’s funk hole to collapse on top of him. Fortunately it was not too deep, but nevertheless he extracted a promise afterwards from those who had been within earshot at the time, that never would they tell what he had said about the Germans as he lay there in the sand”*



G.A.H. HALVORSON WITH ROYAL FAMILY 1947

In 1946 he became Chaplain to Archbishop Darbyshire in Cape Town and officiated at a service attended by the Royal Family during their visit to Cape Town in 1947. He died in Pretoria in 1980, a day before his 75th birthday. Sold with *copies of service cards; original MiD certificate; dog tags; ribbon bar with emblems; photographs taken “up North” (a number of them annotated on the back); Chaplain’s badges; etc.*

- 109.** – 1953 Coronation Medal unnamed *as issued*; **VF+** **1.200 – 1.600**
Africa Star; WM; ASM; N65179 S.S. **Tema**

Reverend **Samuel Tema** served as **Dutch Reformed Church** Chaplain in the Middle East between Feb 1943 and July 1943 (less than the required 6 months service to qualify for the 1939-45 Star).

He was honourably discharged in Oct 1943 at the request of the principal DRC chaplain in order to return to his congregation at Orlando Township, Johannesburg. When he applied for his WWII medals, his address was DRC Parsonage, Atteridgeville, Pretoria. The Coronation Medal was awarded in his capacity as **“Clergyman”**. An unusual combination to a black chaplain:

Sold with *copies of WWII service cards and service file as well as relevant page from the Owen. Coronation Roll.* Mounted as worn by S Grossberg, Military Tailor, Pretoria.

- Five**
110. – 1939-45 Star; Italy Star; DM; WM; ASM **VF+** **1.000 – 1.400**
N75998 C.C. **Ngunga**

Reverend Ngunga’s pre-war occupation was listed as Missionary in Charge, St Charles Church

Mission, King Williams Town. This was a **Church of England** establishment.
 He saw overseas service in Egypt (Dec 1943 to June 1944), Italy (June 1944 to Dec 1945) and Egypt again (Dec 1945 to Feb 1946). Italy Stars to black UDF personnel are very seldom encountered. Sold with *copies of WWII service cards and service file.*

Six

- 111.** – Union Medal (Eliz. II): 1377; 1939-45 Star; **EF-** **1.200 – 1.600**
 Africa Star; Italy Star; WM; ASM 45026 C.W. **de Kock**
Cornelius de Kock was a **Dutch Reformed Church** Minister when he attested as Chaplain in “G” Services Corps in Oct 1941. After initial service with Central Command in North Africa he subsequently (June 1944 to Oct 1945) served with No. 3 Wing, SAAF in Italy. His flock must literally have looked up to him, seeing that he stood 6’ 3½” (1.92m) in his socks!
 De Kock was released from service on 30 April 1946 and immediately assumed an appointment as Chaplain in the Permanent Force. His PF career has not been researched.
 The Union medal was issued to him in the rank of Commandant.
 Sold with *copies of WWII service cards and extract from service file.*
- 112. Miniatures** – as above, mounted as worn. **EF-** **140 – 200**

**A COLLECTION CONNECTED WITH THE
 BOER WAR SERVICE OF THE CITY IMPERIAL VOLUNTEERS (CIV)**

- 113.** – QSA 4 bars CC, OFS, Jhbg, DiamH **EF-** **1.400 – 1.800**
 403 Pte. F. **Shaw** **C.I.V.**
 Fred Shaw’s parent unit was the 22nd Middlesex Rifle Volunteers (Central London Rangers).
 Sold with *copied photo of 22nd MRV which includes Shaw.*
- 114.** – **CIV Commemorative Medallion** **EF-** **3.000 – 6.000**
HH 178 in **original** ornate gold-inscribed box of issue (not illustrated in Hern), with medallion set in hinged velvet insert, allowing both sides to be viewed and with a full account of the symbolism of the medallion’s obverse and reverse.
- 115.** – **“Welcome Home CIV” Medallion** **VF+** **200 – 300**
HH 596 with paper insert **“Buy the Evening News!”** (*tin plate uniface pin back, 22 mm*)
- 116.** – **“Welcome Home Gallant CIVs” Medallion** **VF+** **250 – 400**
 (not listed in HH) (*tin plate uniface pin back, 34 mm*)
 CIV Emblem with Union-Jacks, printed in red and blue.
- 117.** – **“CIV South Africa 1899-1900” Medallion** **VF+** **900 – 1.200**
 (not listed in HH) only example recorded to date (*white metal, 28 mm*)
 obv: **“CIV: South Africa 1899-1900”** in laurel and oak surround
 rev: Col W.H. Mackinnon, facing slightly to his right, with legend: **“In memory of their gallant deeds in South Africa”**
- 118.** – **“The CIV: being the story of the City Imperial** **VF** **350 – 500**
Volunteers & Volunteer Regiments of the City of London 1300 – 1900”
Card covers, 28 pages, some 50 illustrations. (*250 x 325 mm*)
 Issued from the office of the Navy and Army Illustrated
- 119.** – **“The CIV and the War in South Africa”** **VF** **400 – 600**
Card covers Nos. 1, 2 & 3. (*220 x 290 mm*)
 All three numbers contain numerous photos of soldiers (singles and in groups) and No. 3 contains a complete alphabetical list of CIV members with details of their parent units.
 These souvenir booklets were priced at Twopence each.
- 120.** – **CIV flag** **VF+** **350 – 500**
 printed in red on whitish linen (*80 x 50 cm*)

WORLD WAR I

Singles

1914-15 Star

121. – S^{lt} P.J. M^dDonagh 4th Infantry VF+ 150 – 250
 122. – P^{te} A. Sinclair 4th Infantry VF 150 – 250
 In **Roll Call, The Delville Wood Story** Ian Uys notes that a Pte A. Sinclair of the 3rd S.A.I. was **wounded** on 17 July 1916.

British War Medal (BWM)

123. – Capt. G.E. Collins VF 300 – 500
George Ernest Collins born 7 Sept 1870 served in the Tirah Campaign 1897 and 1898; Anglo Boer War 1899-02; Rebellion 1914; German SWA 1914-15; EA 1915 -18. He was entitled to the IGS medal; QSA; KSA; WWI Trio, 1911 Coronation Medal; LS&GC Medal.
 Sold with *copious copies of SA Permanent Force files.*
124. – Lt. E. Cresswell VF 300 – 800
 No. **185 Edward Cresswell** attested on 24 Oct 1914 for Klopper's Commando, Rustenburg but index card otherwise blank. He enlisted in the 8th SAI at Potchefstroom on 13 Dec 1915 with the rank of Lieut. Having suffered the ravages of Malaria in EA he relinquished his temporary commission on 24 March 1917 and is released from service on 3 April 1917.
 Sold with *copies of WWI service file and 1 index card.*
125. – L/C^{pl} A. Duthie 2nd S.A.I. VF 400 – 1.000
Alexander Duthie enlisted on 18 Aug 1915 in the 2nd SAI ("A" Company). He embarked for Europe on 9 Oct 1915 and was promoted to L/Cpl on 6 June 1916. **Wounded in action** at Bernafay Wood on 13 July 1916. (GSW head, shoulder, left arm).
 He sailed for South Africa for discharge as a result of his wounds on 17 July 1917 and was discharged at Wynberg, physically unfit for further War Service, on 24 Oct 1917 with a permanent pension. Entitled to AVM and Silver War Badge. Sold with *copy of index card.*
126. – Capt. A.H. Smith F 200 – 280
 127. – Capt. H.G. Warr F- 300 – 500
Henri George Warr (Capt) enrolled in CMR in 1894. He joined CMR (Division II.) in 1896 and served in Bechuanaland Campaign 1896/1897, medal and clasp. Detailed for special duty to Langeberg, Korranberg and in Kalahari Desert in 1898. Was appointed Act Lieut Cape Police (Division II) in 1901 and acted as Recruiting Officer for Western Light Horse and Queenstown and District, May and June 1901. He then was seconded for service to Western Light Horse (Lord Methuen's Command) as Capt and Act Adj until the conclusion of hostilities in 1902 when he was gazetted Lieut in the CP (Division II.). Anglo-Boer War: Queen's (four bars) and King's (two bars) medals. He transferred with rank of Capt (Inspector) to the Southern Rhodesian Constabulary in Nov 1902 (also JP); was at one time OC., SRC at Salisbury. He resigned from SRC in 1908 and was gazetted Capt, NMR and to 1st Cullinans Horse (13 Dec 1914). Warr saw service during the Rebellion in German SWA, and after the cessation of hostilities he was for a time Chief of Police at Windhuk. He was released from service on 10 Aug 1915 and was gazetted to 1st Cape Corps on 18 Oct 1916, rank Lieut. Served as Assistant Political Officer at Morogoro and Kilossa, EA, Nov 1916 to Feb 1917; released from service with 1st Cape Corps, 17 July, 1917, "**owing to adverse report service not further required by Cape Corps. Not to return to East Africa. To be released**".
 He proceeded to England, where he joined 4th SAI (SA Scottish) and served as a Sgt with SA Brigade in France from Sept 1917 to Oct 1918, and was **wounded** at Beurevoir 8 Oct, 1918 (GSW left knee, slight.). After discharge from hospital was transferred to the Mercantile Marine Reserve and with them was engaged in relief work at Archangel (North Russia) from May 1919; finally demobilised 23 Dec 1919. **The Story of the 1st Cape Corps (1915-1919)** by Captain I.D. Difford. Sold with *copy of index cards. Medal obverse 'corroded'*.

128. – T/Capt. F.E. **Watermeyer** **VF** **250 – 400**
Frederick E Watermeyer (Temp Capt) served with “C” Squadron 3rd Regiment SAMR from 23 Aug 1914 to 9 July 1915.
 His WWI trio is noted on his single index card for German SWA. Sold with *copy of index card*.

World War I Memorial Plaque

129. – Gert Johannes Jacobus **Lubbe** **EF-** **900 – 1.400**
MiD **LG** **19 June 1919**
 Lubbe served in “D” Coy, 12th Infantry (Pretoria Regiment) in German SWA. He subsequently enlisted in the 3rd SA Infantry and served in France & Flanders.
 He was **wounded** (GSW in legs) on 11 April 1917 and subsequently gassed three times on 19 March 1918, 4 May 1918 and 9 July 1918. On 18 Oct 1918 he received a GSW in the knee, which proved fatal the same day. He was awarded a **MM** for gallantry the day before he died:
“On the 17th October during the attack on LE CATEAU this soldier showed great resourcefulness and bravery. Strong uncut enemy wire was met with which for a time held up the advance. Private Lubbe brought his Lewis Gun into action in the open under heavy machine gun fire and cut a large enough gap to allow his Company to get through and the advance to be continued. Throughout the operation this soldier showed magnificent gallantry, being left alone to handle his gun, his section leader and all his team having become casualties.”
 Lubbe’s next of kin received his 1914-15 Star Trio, which unfortunately got separated from the plaque. Sold in *original cardboard cover with Buckingham Palace letter and damaged transmittal slip to Lubbe’s father and copies of service cards; service file and medical file*.

Groups

Pairs

130. – BWM; AVM (Bil.) Pte D.J. **De Witt** 1st S.A.I. **VF+** **1.000 – 1.500**
Dirk Johannes de Witt born 11 Feb 1899 enlisted in the 1st SA Brigade on 25 July 1917 in Johannesburg. He embarked for England on 14 Sept 1917 and landed in France on 13 Feb 1918, as a Pte in the 3rd SAI. In Feb 1918 he was transferred to the 1st SAI.
 From 21 March 1918 the SAI had fought a valiant rear guard action back from Gauche Wood to Marrieres Wood, just to the west of Bouchavesnes, where the remnants of the Brigade fought to the last bullet and the last man. After 40 days in France de Witt was one of the 100 South African PoW’s taken at Marrieres Wood, age 19.
 He sustained multiple small shrapnel wounds at the time he was gassed at Gouzeacourt, on 21 March 1918 the first day of the German spring offensive.
 De Wit *“was laying out for 2 days and 3 nights before he was captured”*. De Witt was treated at the Stuttgart Lazarett for his injuries.
 On 21 Dec 1918 he was repatriated to England from where he returned home to be discharged on 8 May 1919. Sold with *copies of index card and service file*.
131. – BWM A/Sjt. T.C. **Landman** 2nd S.A.I.; **VF** **1.350 – 2.000**
 AVM (Bil.) Pte T.C. Landman 2nd S.A.I.
Theodorus Cornelius Landman first served with “H” Squadron, 5th Inf. Railway Co (Kaffrarian Rifles). 13268 T.C. Landman was taken on strength of “A” Company 2nd SAI. on 15 March 1917. From 20 Oct 1917 he was to draw pay as a Lewis Gunner.
 His death on 24 March 1918, at age 24, is commemorated on the Pozieres Memorial. He is one of the many of the SA Brigade who gave their lives to *“Hold the line at all costs”* and is recorded as *Missing KiA* during the furious fighting in the area of Marrieres Wood.
132. – BWM; AVM (Bil.) **EF+** **350 – 400**
 Sjt. H.P. **Lanting Middelburg Cdo.**
 Sold with *original labelled boxes of issue and original length of ribbon*.
133. – BWM; AVM (Bil.) C^{pl} A.E. **Munton** S.A.S.C. **VF** **350 – 500**
Alfred Edgar Munton enlisted on 1 March 1917 at the age of 19 as a driver in SASC Mechanical Transport Nyasaland. Served in EA from 22 March 1917 to 2 Feb 1919. Discharged 31 March 1919. Sold with *copy of service file and index card*.

134. – BWM; AVM (Bil.) P^lc F.J. **Smith 2nd S.A.I.** **VF** **800 – 1.500**
Frederick Joseph Smith born Pietermaritzburg, Natal joined 2nd SAI at the age of 22. He served in Egypt and France and is listed with photo by Uys in **Roll Call** p. 264 as having been in and survived Delville Wood. He was severely wounded (GSW to the left thigh) at Fampoux Arras on 11 April 1918 in what may be called a *'forlorn hope'* action. After recovery in England he returned to France and drew extra pay (duty) as a qualified Pioneer from 1 Sept 1918. He was finally discharged at Maitland on 11 June 1919. Sold with *copies of index card, service and medical file.*
135. – BWM; AVM (Brit.) Lieut. J. **Tozer-Mitchell R.A.F.** **VF** **1.500 – 2.000**
 with **MiD**

MiD **LG 3 June 1918** Mentioned for valuable Services with the Grand Fleet.

Josiah Tozer-Mitchell born 25 Sept 1880 in Rhodesia gave the address of his father of 1 Brownlaw Road, Tamboers Kloof, Cape Town as next of kin, and enlisted as an Air Mechanic in the Royal Naval Air Service. He served with No. 2 Wing in the Eastern Mediterranean from 31 Jan 1916, and aboard HMS *Pegasus*, Seaplane Carrier, from 22 Oct 1917, was gazetted 2nd Lieut on 1 April 1918 and served subsequently aboard HMS *Vindictive*, *Furious* and *Pegasus*, between Nov 1918 and March 1919. BWM with official corrections, otherwise very fine Sold with *copies of WWI record.*

136. – BWM; AVM (Brit.) 16581 Sjt. A.H. **Valler Durh.L.I.** **EF** **600 – 1.000**
Alfred Henry Valler attested in 2/5 Battalion Durham Light Infantry on 21 Sept 1914 No. **16581**, later **202375**. He served in Salonika from 6 Nov 1916 to 17 April 1919. He was wounded on 22 Aug 1917 and discharged from hospital on 8 Sept 1917. Discharged from service on 24 April 1919. Previously served 16 years with 1st Yorkshire Regiment, discharged 15 Sept 1917. Entitled to 6 clasps QSA and KSA. Sold with *QSA and KSA verification documents; WW I medal card; copy of 11 page Territorial Force service record.*

137. – BWM; AVM (Bil.) Gnr. J. **Wright N.H.B.** **VF** **800 – 1.500**
James Wright born in London, England attested for service in the Nairobi Howitzer Battery SA Overseas Expeditionary Force in Cape Town on 26 Oct 1915. Previous service in Hertfordshire Rifles 1890 to 1893; Isle of Wight Artillery 1893 to 1899; Cape Garrison Artillery 1900 to 1903. Embarked at Cape Town 16 Nov 1915 for Mombasa, Nairobi (1914-15 Star awarded but missing). Invalided, medically unfit, to Cape Town on 7 May 1916. Claimed compensation pension. Sold with *copies of WWI file and index card.*

Trios

138. – BWM; AVM (Bil.) L/Cpl T. **Espey 4th S.A.I.;** **EF-** **3.000 – 4.500**
Memorial Scroll Cpl. Thomas Espey, **4 Bn. S. African Inf.;**
Memorial Plaque Thomas Espey
Thomas Espey, a Carrier's Contractor from Three Anchor Bay, Cape Town, was **one of the 143 survivors who left Delville Wood** on 20 July 1916 (refer: **Roll Call: The Delville Wood Story** by Ian Uys). He was subsequently **KiA** in France on 7 Jan 1918, leaving his wife Florence and two sons, aged 8 and 9 years. Very few WWI Memorial Scrolls have survived. Sold with *copies of service cards & file.*

139. – 1914-15 Star S.J.T. H.A. **Pepper Heidelberg Cdo;** **EF** **500 – 1.000**
 BWM; AVM (Bil.) 9th Regt. **S.A.I.** Pte. H.A. Pepper.
Herbert Alexander Pepper attested as No. **300** Sgt in the Heidelberg Commando on 12 Jan 1915 and was discharged on 5 Aug 1915. Re-attested as No. **7085** Pte 9th Infantry on 6 Dec 1915, served till 2 March 1917. Re-attested as No. **549** Staff Sergeant, Pay Staff, Nyasaland Forces on 15 Oct 1918. Finally discharged on 30 March 1920. Sold with *copies of index cards and service file.*

Four

140. – 1914-15 Star Pte. L.W. **Kyle 12th Inf;** BWM; **VF+** **600 – 800**
 AVM (Bil.) Pte L.W. Kyle **5th SAI;** ASM ACF145213 L.W. Kyle
 His civilian occupation is listed as a chemist. He embarked for EA on 24 Oct 1916 on the *"Professor"* with a stated destination of Chinde. Records show that he contracted more than 12

bouts of malaria. In June 1917, he was transferred from 5th SAI to the SAMC due to his medical situation. He was finally discharged at Potchefstroom on 29 March 1918, as being temporarily unfit for war services, with a period of service totalling one year and 189 days. In WWII he attested again for service in the Active Citizen Forces on 25 April 1941 at the age of 53 years and once again discharged as medically unfit on 17 June 1942. Sold with *original photo of the recipient in uniform; original divisional shoulder flashes; small Union Jack flag; photocopies of service.*

THE BRITISH EMPIRE SERVICE LEAGUE (BESL) AND ITS BATTLEFIELD PILGRIMAGES

After suffering the horrors of war, thousands of men who fought on the British side in World War I underwent incredible hardship once they had returned to civilian life. Realising the serious plight of these men, three prominent soldiers: Field Marshall Earl Haig, General the Rt Hon J.C. Smuts and General Sir H.T. Lukin founded the British Empire Service League (BESL). The inaugural meeting was held in the City Hall, Cape Town on 21 Feb 1921.

The South African Branch was titled "*British Empire Service League (South Africa)*" but in April 1941, in deference to the pro-war and anti-war factions in the country, the name was changed to the "*South African Legion*" of the BESL. In 1952 it was again altered, this time to the "*South African Legion*" of the British Commonwealth Ex-Service League.

The aim of the BESL was to provide care, employment and housing: this work carries on today and former National Servicemen and those who were part of the Armed Struggle are assisted with advice and direction. Towards the end of World War II the Legion launched several housing schemes including housing projects for coloured and black soldiers. When the Government lifted the ban on Black people owning property, veterans living in more than 200 homes built by the Legion in Dube and Moroka, Soweto were able to acquire their homes on a 99 year leasehold.

From the beginning the Legion established a close liaison with Government Departments, although at times relations were strained. A major clash took place in 1956 when the Legion reacted strongly to the Government's move to ban Black and Coloured veterans from Remembrance Day Services. The Legion's input has significantly contributed towards making local war pension legislation among the most generous enacted in the world and in 1986/7 the Legion obtained parity of pensions for all veterans – white, coloured and black

The first major cultural/recreational activity organised by the BESL took place during May-July 1934: an extended Pilgrimage to the Battlefields of France and Flanders. The idea was first mooted in Dec 1931 and in June 1932 a Committee was appointed to organise such an event. With the support of the Press and Radio and by holding illustrated lectures in major centres, as well as distributing hundreds of leaflets, the Committee successfully completed the allotted task and on 18 May 1934 the Pilgrimage Party sailed from Cape Town in the *Armada Castle*. There were 144 men and 162 women: ex-Service men and women, widows, wives and next-of-kin, all wearing a specially designed Pilgrimage Badge.

After arriving at Southampton on 4 June, the Party was warmly welcomed in London. Over the following days numerous places of interest were visited, including the Cenotaph, Westminster Abbey, the British Legion Poppy factory in Richmond and Buckingham Palace.

The Party departed for the Continent on 10 June and landed at Zeebrugge. The next stop was Ypres and the Menin Gate Memorial, followed by Arras, Amiens and, of course, Delville Wood and the SA National Memorial. The next day a wreath was laid at the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier in Paris and this was followed by a dinner at the Palais d'Orsay, sponsored by the French ex-Servicemen's organisations. Here each Pilgrim was presented with a 50mm dia. bronze medallion, specially struck for the occasion. From Paris the Party went on to Belgium and ended the Pilgrimage in London on 16 June 1934.

141. **Three – Booklet: 1934 B.E.S.L. (S.A.) Battlefields Pilgrimage May-July, 1934: Pilgrimage to Battlefields of France and Flanders** EF- 600 – 1.000

40 p, illus., cover in green & gold on khaki;

Badge: pin-back (*enamelled*) 32 mm dia.,

Centre: Gold on white Springbuck head, **legend** gold on green: **B.E.S.L. (S.A)* PILGRIMAGE 1934**;

Medallion (*bronze, 50mm dia.*)

obv: Head of Greek warrior with plumed helmet, facing right,

rev: *IN COMMEMORATION* 1914-1918 * FROM FRENCH EX-SERVICEMEN* TO THEIR COMRADES OF THE* B.E.S.L. (SOUTH AFRICA)* PILGRIMAGE 11-14 JUNE 1934**

Medallion is not recorded in the 1979 Africana Museum catalogue.



LOT 141 MEDALLION OBERSE

LOT 141 MEDALLION REVERSE

142. **Ten – Collection of BESL Membership and Pilgrimage badges, all in gold, green and white, except where noted:** VF+-EF 300 – 600

BESL South Africa Membership badge, 26 mm wide. lapel button, No. 9674

BESL Life Member badge, 19 mm wide. Lapel button, No. 2339

BESL (SA) Pilgrimage1934 pin-back badge

BESL (SA) Second Pilgrimage 1938 pin-back badge

BESL 1952 South African Legion Battlefields Pilgrimage
pin-back badge (green & gold only)

BCESL 1959 SA Legion/SA Legioen : Pilgrimage/Pelgrimsreis
pin-back badge (green & gold only) No: 443

BCESL 1963 SA Legion/SA Legioen : Pilgrimage/Pelgrimsreis No: 7
pin-back badge (green & gold only)

SA Legion/Legioen 1970 : Pilgrimage/Pelgrimstog No: 6 pin-back badge

Badge uniface pin-back 30 mm, thin brass.

Centre: Springbuck head,

legend: *South African Legion,*

** Bonn Mai 1970, Treffen mit dem Ring Deutscher Soldatenverbände**

Pilgrimage SA Legion/SA Legion Pelgrimsreis 1974 No: 6
pin-back badge (green & gold only)

WORLD WAR II

Singles

1939-45 Star

143. – 612978 L.S. **Bowers** **VF** **50 – 100**
 Later issue small style naming. No documentation
144. – H594118 D. **Chellan** **VF** **150 – 250**
 An unusual and scarce prefix for South African Volunteers.
145. – 49074 J.B. **Sofer** **EF** **50 – 100**
Jacob Bernard Sofer from Mowbray, Cape Province was a W/S Sgt with the Div Supply Coy, 1st Div “Q” SC. Served in Egypt June 1940 to Dec 1942. Discharged 8 Feb 1945. Entitled to Africa Star with 8th Army bar, WM, ASM. Sold with *copy of index cards*.

Africa Star

146. – unnamed **VF** **100 – 150**

Italy Star

147. – 109472 A. **De Sa** **EF** **80 – 90**
Anthony De Sa from Salt River, Cape Town was a Gunner with the 5th & 6th Battery of the 2nd AA Brigade. Attested on 18 June 1940, disembarked Mombasa 8 Sept 1940, disembarked Suez 2 Sept 1941. Returned to Union 6 June 1942. Italy service not annotated on his service card. Discharged 26 Aug 1945. Entitled to 1939-45 Star, Africa Star, WM, ASM. Sold with *copy of index cards*.
148. – N42216 A. **Kunene** **VF** **150 – 180**
 Black South African Soldier Volunteer’s prefix.

War Medal (WM)

149. – 210439 A.G.H. **Geale** **EF** **80 – 100**
Alfred George Harold Geale, a 59 year old Caretaker from Gansbaai, Cape Province, first attested for service in April 1941 and served as a Mustang Aircraft Hand in the SAAF. He served in the Union with the 100 Air School and 39 EU. Entitled to ASM. Sold with *copy of index card*.
150. – 584903 A. **Roy** **EF** **110 – 130**
Albert Roy, a Jewish Student from Oranjezicht, Cape Town, first attested for service Jan 1943 with the SA Naval Forces. He was seconded to the RN 1 March 1943 and served in the Burma Theatre of operations. He was discharged in Dec 1945. He is also entitled to a 1939-45 Star, Burma Star and ASM. Sold with *copy of index card*.

India Service Medal (ISM)

151. – unnamed **EF** **150 – 200**

Africa Service Medal (ASM)

152. – C165415 S. **Bowers** **F** **100 – 150** Suspenders very loose. No documentation
153. – 45425 J.D. **Healy** **EF** **110 – 130**
154. – 104437 H.A. **Jones** **VF** **110 – 130**
155. – SR598297 A.A. **Wilson** **EF** **250 – 500**
Arthur Alfred Wilson born on 18 Oct 1903 in the Cape Province attested for service in the 1st City Regiment on 6 March 1943 having served in the SR Forces. Disembarked at Suez on 4 May 1943. He embarked for AAI on 23 March 1944 till 25 Sept 1945 when he embarked for the Union. Discharged 28 Oct 1946. Sold with *copy of index card and service file*.

South Africa Medal for War Service (SAWS)

156. – unnamed *as issued* **EF-** **200 – 250**

General Service Medal (1918-62) (GSM)

157. – bar Palestine 1945-48 **EF** **400 – 750**
 AS.10098. Cpl. R. **Kotoanyane A.P.C.**

United Nations Korea Medal (South African issue)

- 158.** – P11705 R.E. **Griffiths** **EF** **1.000 – 1.200**
 A/M **Ronald Edward Moran Griffiths** served with 2 Squadron SAAF in Korea from 17 Feb to 12 Oct 1953. Service in SAAF from 1948 to 1955, discharged at AFS Congella. Entitled to SAK; UNM; KM. Medal mounted on original suspender *as issued*. Sold with *copied service papers*.

Groups**Pairs**

- 159.** – WM; ASM 110798 Bdr M.G. **Coetzee** **EF** **250 – 300**
Marius Godfrey Coetzee, born 19 July 1918 in Witbank, Tvl. He attested with the SA Artillery at Cape Town. Having served with the Cape Field Artillery in 1936, Coetzee was posted to the 1st Heavy Bty SAA in Cape Town to protect the harbor and its surrounds from possible attack for 3 years before being discharged in 1943. Sold with *partial copy of service record*.
- 160.** – WM; ASM 71788 Stoker W. **Fisher** **EF** **450 – 600**
Wilhelm Fisher born 30 March 1917 in Springbok, Cape Province. A mechanic by trade he attested at the age of 24 with the Seaward Defence Force on 21 Jan 1942. He served with the Cape Town and Durban Detachments of the SDF for only 198 days, discharged "**Medically Unfit**". Sold with *copy service record and index card*.
- 161.** – WM; ASM 617263 E.H.W. **Hose** **VF** **250 – 300**
Ewald Herbert Hose originally attested under an assumed name. He entered the SA Naval Forces from March 1945, just prior to the end of WWII. He was seconded to the RN from Sept 1945 to Jan 1946 and served on the HMS *Swale* from Oct 1945 to Dec 1945 in EA waters. The ship in turn was seconded to the SAN for a period of 6 months after the end of the war. HMS *Swale* had a very interesting career in the war, forming part of the convoy escorts during the "**Battle of the Atlantic**". The ship was credited with the destruction of two U boats namely, *U 657* and *U 302*, as per the attached research. According to available records he only qualified for the WM and the ASM. Sold with *a copy photograph of HMS Swale as sourced from the IWM*.
- 162.** – WM; ASM 107206V Cpl J.M. **Rumble** **EF** **250 – 300**
James Michael Rumble born 14 Oct 1913 at Rondebosch, Cape Town. Attested on 11 March 1940 with SA Artillery. Posted to serve with 2nd Heavy Bty in Simonstown. Rumble had a few military transgressions during his service. Later transferred to various Ammunition Depots including the Grand Magazine, Pretoria and Tamboers Kloof Magazine. An interesting "**home group**" and rather a long service of 6 yrs and 198 days. Sold with *copy of service file; index card*.
- 163.** – WM; ASM 90233 Gnr W.C. **Wilks** **F** **250 – 300**
William Craven Wilks claimed peacetime service with the Durban Light Infantry. He attested with the 4th Light Brigade SAA in Durban at the age of 33. Wilks only served in the Union. ASM officially re-impressed. Sold with *copy of service file and index card*.

Trios

- 164.** – DM 72721 H.E. **Bowman**; WM unnamed; **EF** **300 – 350**
 ASM 72721 H.E. Bowman
Herbert Eric Bowman was born 3 Jan 1918 in Durban. He attested in the 2nd NMR on 7 June 1940 and he transferred to the SAAF on 23 Oct 1941. Embarked Durban 20 Dec 1942 for the ME. On 1 Oct 1943 he was promoted T/A/Sgt. And on 16 Nov 1944 he was killed in a flying accident (17 Squadron). On the morning of 16 Nov Lt Kriel took off from Bone for Tarquina (via Elmas) on a communications flight. Whilst in the Tarquina circuit area the aircraft, *Ventura 816K*, which was flying at about 1,000 feet, was seen to spin in suddenly, crash and burn. All the occupants were killed. Lts J.R. Kriel and D.H. Spargo, and Sgts H. Hainsworth (RAF), H.E. Bowman and R.R. Wilson were killed, as well as Sgt F.W.S. Clark of the SAMC, who was a passenger in the aircraft. Lieut Kriel and his crew were given a military funeral in the picturesque Rome War Cemetery, which lies along the Aurelian Wall of the ancient city of Rome. This is his full medal entitlement. Sold with *copy of service file and index card*.
- 165.** – WM; ASM W91883 D.E. **Goodwin**; **EF** **400 – 450**
Voluntary Medical Service Medal D.E. Goodwin

Doris Eleanor Goodwin born 2 July 1899 in Pietermaritzburg. Attested for service WAAS Branch Pay Office 20 Aug 1940. Married with 2 children. 1 March 1941 posted to SAMC Oribi. S/Sergeant Goodwin. Discharged "**Medically Unfit**" 7 Oct 1941. Sold with *copy of service file and index card*.

166. – DM; WM; ASM 13047 Gnr G.I. **Hiscock** **EF** **450 – 550**

Gordon Ivan Hiscock lived in Port Elizabeth and worked for the Ford Motor Company prior to attestation. He served with various Coastal Batteries including the 6th Heavy Bty at Port Elizabeth and the 7th Heavy Bty at Walvis Bay before being posted to the 3rd AA Regt at Pollsmoor and the 24th AA Regt SAAF at Port Elizabeth. He served in the ME with the 43rd Light AA Regt. Sold with *copy index card only*.

167. – 1939-45 Star; DM; ASM 580602 G.H.L. **Knights** **VF** **450 – 600**

George Herbert Louis Knights born 25 March 1921 in Durban and attested for service in the SAAF on 3 Feb 1943 as an A/M at 100 Air School. His vague record shows posting to Gordons Bay, Cape Province, from 25 March 1943, 3 MBS (GB), 16 MBS (Kowie River) 4 MB (GB) (OT) Section then 6MBS (PE) till posted to AFS Congella from 8 Feb 1945 serving some time as a LWOP. Discharged 5 April 1946. (MBS = Motor Boat Squadron).

Very collectable group to the SAAF at sea. (air sea rescue) SADF members on active service could qualify for the award of the 1939-45 Star and Atlantic Star in Home waters, thus the 1939-45 Star in this group. Sold with *matching miniatures; copy of service file and index card*.

168. – 1939-45 Star; WM; ASM 580334 W.H. **McGee** **EF** **500 – 650**

William Henry McGee born 4 Aug 1920 at Sir Lowry's Pass and attested for the Gordons Bay SAAF Crash Boats 9 Dec 1942. On 27 Nov 1945 his mustering was Coxswain at AFS Congella. McGee was discharged on 11 March 1946. Sold with *copy of service file; index card*.

169. – Italy Star; WM; ASM 143672V Cpl. E.O. **Murray** **EF** **450 – 550**

Edwin Oswald Murray was a diamond cutter by trade living in Kimberley before attesting into the SAA in 1941. Murray served for some time with the 21st Fld Regt SAA in Eshowe, Zululand. This unit had been raised with the hope of using Zulu soldiers as gunners, due to the shortage of white personnel at the time. However, the experiment ultimately failed. He then went on to serve with the 6th Fld Regt SAA and the 22nd Fld Regt SAA before being transferred to the SAAF, midway through 1943. Mounted for display. Sold with *copy of index card only*.

170. – Italy Star; WM; ASM 331256V Sgt D.P.J **Rheeder** **EF** **550 – 650**

Daniel Rheeder had attested with the 3rd Transvaal Scottish in 1940 with service No. 79121. However after undergoing 8 months of training with the unit he was discharged: underage and no parental consent. Rheeder re-attested in 1942 with the 1st National Reserve Volunteer Battalion. He was transferred to the Armoured Corps and posted to the 6th SA Armoured Div Reserves for service in the Italian Campaign. In Italy he served with various units including service with the ILH/KR composite unit and is recorded in the ILH/KR Composite Roll on p. 265 of the official history of the Kimberley Regiment. Sold with *both copies of his service file and index card*.

171. – 1939-45 Star bar: Battle of Britain; DM; WM **P. Salthouse W.V.S. 684776** **VF** **300 – 600**

This group was most likely made up by a lady who served with the WVS during the Blitz to commemorate her service during those trying times. **The Women's Voluntary Service (WVS):** during the Blitz on London women in voluntary organisations did a very important job. The WVS provided fire fighters with tea and refreshments when the clear-up took place after a bombing raid. The WVS had 1.000.000 members by 1943. Most were quite elderly as the younger women were in the factories or working on farms and were too exhausted to do extra work once they had finished their shift. The WVS also provided tea and refreshments for those who sheltered in the Underground in London. Basically, the WVS did whatever was needed. In Portsmouth, they collected enough scrap metal to fill four railway carriages, in just one month. They also looked after people who had lost their homes from Germans bombing - the support they provided for these shocked people, who had lost everything, was incalculable. When the WVS were not on call, they knitted socks, balaclavas etc. for service men. Some WVS groups adopted a sailor to provide him with warm knitted clothing. Sold with *copious research in a vain attempt to verify an RAF recipient*.

172. – **Rhodesian Medal for Territorial or Reserve Service** (1970) 24003 Cpl. C.J. Naude; WM; ASM 99346 C.J. Naude **EF** **500 – 600**
Carel Johannes Naude born 30 Aug 1903 in Richmond, Cape Province attested for service in the SAAF on 5 Sept 1940. Married with two children. T.A. Cpl Naude was released “*Medically Unfit*” and discharged on 5 Nov 1943. Awarded the TR Service medal when he was in his 60’s. Sold with *copy of WWII service file and index card.*
- Four*
173. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; **EF** **1.000 – 1.800**
WM with **MiD** emblem; ASM 26006 J.R. **Addison**
MiD LG 1 March 1945.
James Ramsey Addison was born 23 July 1913 in Johannesburg and matriculated in 1930. He attended university qualifying as a Quantity Surveyor. He worked for Cowin and Ellis in Johannesburg on joining up. From 1929 to 1930 he had served as a Pte with the Tvl Scottish, terminated by university studies. 26006 Gunner Addison attested for service in the THA at Potchefstroom on 27 Nov 1939. Rising through the ranks to A/Sgt. He was transferred to the OTB Cadet Bty on 16 March 1940 and promoted to 2/Lt. 4th Lt Bdge. SAA Potchefstroom 12 Dec 1940. Lieut Addison was reported missing on 28 June 1942 and confirmed **PoW** by the International Red Cross Geneva. He “*escaped*” from the Italian PoW Camp and he was released ex Switzerland on 26 Sept 1944. He was finally released from service to return to Cowin and Ellis on 28 June 1945. During 1951 the Union Bank of Switzerland traced him as having “*stayed in our country in 1943 and 1944 as evades from Axis P.O.W. Camps*” to demand repayment of a loan of SF 721.50, granted Addison during his enforced stay. Sold with *matching set of miniatures; copy of index card; campaign and officers files.*
174. – 1939-45 Star; Italy Star; WM unnamed; **EF** **500 – 600**
ASM SR. 597964 W.H. **Blankenberg**
Wilford Henry Blankenberg born 20 May 1913 in Salisbury S.R. attested for service on 1 Dec 1942, having previously served for 9 months with the SRACR. Disembarked at Suez on 30 Jan 1943 and posted to the PAG on 1 May. Embarked for AAI on 9 April 1944 and was **wounded in Action** on 24 June 1944 during the Battle for Chuisi. Was flown back to the Union and arrived on 5 Aug 1944. Discharged 30 Sept 1946. Sold with *copy of service file and index card.*
175. – 1939-45 Star; Italy Star; WM; ASM **EF** **450 – 550**
611825V Gnr. H.J. **De Bruin**
Hendrik Johannes De Bruin attested on the 21 Aug 1944 at Pietermaritzburg at the age of 17 years and 8 months. After barely two months training he was posted to French Morocco, spending 6 days there before being posted to serve with the 4/22nd Fld Regt SAA in Italy. He was one of the last troops to leave Italy in late Feb 1946 due possibly to his late entry into the war. Mounted for display. *Sold with copy of service file and index card.*
176. – 1939-45 Star with COPY bar; Battle of Britain; **EF-** **12.000 – 16.000**
Air Crew Europe Star; DM; WM unnamed *as issued to*
Pilot Officer G.A.F. **Edmiston 151 Squadron.**
Guy Edmiston was born in March 1918 and started work at Lloyds in London in 1935. He joined the RAF in Oct 1938 and flew 64 hours on Tiger Moths before the outbreak of war. After further training he gained his wings on 22 July 1940 and was posted to 151 Squadron at Digby. He flew his first sortie in a Hurricane on 27 Oct and 3 more sorties followed before 31 Oct 1940 (the official last day of the Battle of Britain). The Squadron was re-equipped with Defiant night fighters and Edmiston teamed up with Sgt Beale who became his regular gunner. During a night patrol on 2 May 1941 they shot down a JU 88 of 1/KG30, which was on its way back to Germany after bombing Liverpool. It crash-landed on the beach at Weybourne in Norfolk with the 4-man crew being captured. On 16 May 1941 they engaged 3 enemy aircraft, claiming to have probably destroyed all three: two Dorniers and a Heinkel 111.

On 22 June 1941 they again claimed a JU 88 shot down into the sea. This was probably a Heinkel 111 of 7/KG26, which was reported as crashing into the sea at Brightstone Bay, Isle of Wight at 2 am. Edmiston claimed his last victory on 4 July 1941: a Heinkel 111 probably destroyed during a night patrol. From 21 March 1942 he was a Sector Controller at North Weald and Hornchurch and, finally, up to the end of the war, on the Air Staff of Fighter Command. On demobilisation he returned to Lloyds as a broker and began a career in local politics, becoming Mayor of Chelsea Borough in 1954. He died in 1989.



THE JU 88 DOWNED ON 2 MAY 1941

Sold with *original Flying Log Book; original photographs (including one of downed JU88); Battle of Britain Reunion invitations, RAF Wings, Fighter Command blazer badge as well as copies of operations records and relevant combat reports for 151 Squadron.*

PROVENANCE: BUCKLAND, DIX & WOOD, 27 JULY 1995, LOT 277.

177. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; WM unnamed; **EF** **500 – 600**
ASM SR.598728 J.G. **Hanssen**

John George Hanssen born on 13 June 1920 in Johannesburg had served in the Rhodesian forces since 15 June 1940 (RAMC) when he attested for the SAMC 28 May 1943 at O2E UDF. Middle East. RTU and discharged 14 Sept 1944 "*Medically Unfit*". Sold with *copy of service file*.

178. – Italy Star; DM; WM; ASM 338016V Sgt. L.M. **Kemp** **EF** **450 – 550**
Laurence Mortimer Kemp from the farm "*Uplands*" in the Cathcart district of the Cape Province, was initially posted as an A/M to 100 Air School. He then went on to serve in the following SAAF anti-aircraft regiments; 54th AA Regt. SAAF, 42nd AA Regt. SAAF and the 1/12 AA Regt. SAAF. Sold with *copy of index card only*.

179. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star bar; 8th Army; WM; **EF** **500 – 600**
ASM 3282 C.B. **Klopper**

Christoffel Bernardus Klopper born 31 Dec 1915 attested in the SACS 15 April 1940. He served in EA from 5 Dec 1940 to April 1941 and Egypt from 3 May 1941 to 3 Feb 1943. Capt Klopper was released from service 2 Dec 1945 to return to work with SAR&H Durban.

Sold with *copy of service file and index card*.

180. – 1939-45 Star; Italy Star; WM; ASM **EF** **500 – 550**
582992V Gnr. F.A. **Kruger**

Frederick Kruger on attestation had 4 years peacetime service with the Kimberley Regiment. He signed on to serve with SAA in Durban on 17 March 1944. Initially posted to 15th Fld Regt, then went on to serve with the 1/6th Fld Regt SAA for service in the Italian Campaign. On 26 Feb 1945 at approx. 21:30, whilst walking past a fire, he upset a tin of petrol and his clothing caught alight. He must have spent the rest of the night in excruciating pain, only reporting the injury the next morning. According to the medical reports in his file, he had suffered 2nd and 3rd degree burns to many parts of his body. He spent 3 months undergoing skin grafts and burn treatment. Mounted for display. Sold with *an original ID disc.; copy of service file, medical file and index card*.

181. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; WM; ASM **EF** **1.000 – 1.400**
 142394 H.M. **McCalgan**
Harold Mowbray McCalgan from Linden, Johannesburg indicated on attestation papers he previously served with the Special Service Battalion and was currently serving with the South African Signal Corps. He was posted to the 3rd Field Company, SAEC on 16 July 1940. The unit entrained at Zonderwater for Nairobi and arrived on 2 Oct 1940 and conducted general engineering duties throughout the EA campaign. On 31 July 1941 McCalgan disembarked in Suez where the 3rd Field Company continued general engineering duties. The unit was heavily involved with building defensive obstacles along the Gazala Line.
 On 14 June 1942, as the Germans maneuvered to outflank the 8th Army at Gazala, the 3rd Field Company left behind an officer and twenty Sappers to blow up Bill's Pass. McCalgan's records indicate **he was captured by the Germans** that day. He was sent to Italy where he remained until 15 Dec 1943 and then to Stalag VIII B in Germany where he remained until he was released on 8 May 1945. His German PoW card indicated he worked in the following work parties while a PoW: 19 Jan 1944 - E741 Ober Blutowitz; 9 May 1944 - E763 Peterswold; 22 Aug 1944 - E741 Ober Blutowitz; 27 Oct 1944 - E724 Schwientochlowitz. It is also most probable that McCalgan set off with all the other PoWs in Feb 1945 in what is now known as the Lamsdorf Death March. His application for campaign medals states he was liberated as a PoW on 8 May 45, VE Day and arrived in the UK to the Brighton Repatriation Unit. McCalgan returned to South Africa in 12 June 1945 and was finally discharged on 26 Nov 1945.
 Sold with *copy index card; service file; rare German PoW personal documents Stalag VIII B.*
182. – Africa Star; DM; WM; ASM 98739 J.L.P. **Olivier** **EF** **500 – 600**
John Louis Philip Olivier born 30 Sept 1905 in Durban attested for service in the SAAF on 1 Aug 1940. He was a Company Secretary and had 4 years pre-war service with the NMR. He served at the RAF station Mombasa from 1 April 1941 till 27 April 1942. 2nd Lieutenant Olivier is released from full time service being "*Medically Unfit*" on 9 Dec 1943. Sold with *copy of service file; index card.*
183. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star bar: 8th Army; WM; **EF** **450 – 550**
 ASM 104486 J.A. **Sephton**
John Arnold Sephton born 9 July 1914 was posted to SAA Potchefstroom on 18 Jan 1940. He disembarked Suez on 12 Aug 1941 with 14 Bty 1 Field Regiment SAA. Disembarked Durban 1 Jan 1943 and continued service in SAA till Feb 1944 when he is transferred to QSC TC. Sephton is struck off strength to employment on 6 April 1948. Sold with *copy of index card.*
184. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; WM; ASM 29367 L.S. **Stork** **EF** **700 – 900**
Leslie Shurwille Stork from Orange Grove, Johannesburg first attested for service Sept 1939 with the SAAF. He initially served with the 12 Bomber Sqn, "B" Flight as an A/Mec Fitter & Rigger. He arrived in EA May 1940 and posted to 16 Sqn April 1941. He returned to SA Dec 1941. He returned to North Africa in July 1942 and later received his discharge in February 1945.
 Sold with *copy of index card.*
185. – 1939-45 Star 68024 R.F. **Swan**; Atlantic Star **EF** **750 – 850**
 68024V R.V. Swan; WM; ASM 68024 R.F. Swan
Reginal Farrell Swan, born 6 June 1909 enrolled in RNVR (SAD) 10 Feb 1940 and assumed duty on 16 Sept 1940. He served in HMS *Asturias* (Armed Merchant Cruiser on South Atlantic Station 1940 – 1943) 18 Dec 1940 to 21 Feb 1942 and HMS *Birmingham* 22 Feb to 2 April 1942. Next sea service in HMS *Thyne* (Destroyer Depot Ship) 1 Nov 1943 to 11 July 1944. Discharge from navy authorised 30 April 1945. His original medal issue despatched on 5 February 1951 was the 1939-45 Star; WM; ASM. The Atlantic Star was only issued in 2000. Sold with *copy of service file and index card.*
186. – 1939-45 Star unnamed; Atlantic Star; WM; **VF** **500 – 600**
 ASM 585631 C.H. **Young**
Charles Henry Young born on 19 Sept 1926 was posted as Ordinary Seaman SANF Cape Town on 18 Nov 1943. His sea service was done in HMS *Marguerite* (Flower Class Corvette) 1 Aug 1944 to 10 June 1945 and HMS *Shoreham* (Sloop) 13 July 1945 to 30 Sept 1945. Discharged 2 Aug 1946. Sold with *copy of SANF service file; index card.*

Five

187. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star bar: 8th Army; DM; WM; **VF** **400 – 500**
 ASM M 17663 C. **Bosman**
 Africa Star has some verdigris. Unresearched, no documentation. Mounted as worn.
188. – 1939-45 Star; Italy Star; DM; WM; **EF** **500 – 600**
 ASM 287555 C.A.J.I. **Brown**
Christian Allen Justin Irving Brown born 15 May 1924 in Uitenhage attested for service on 28 Dec 1941 in the YTB and transferred to the SAAF on 11 Feb 1943. Removed from W.O.P. training and mustered as a clerk Air Mechanic. T/A Cpl was posted to 24 Squadron, ME from 7 Oct 1943 and Italy from 21 Nov 1943. **Wounded** on duty at Jesi on 16 Nov 1944. He was evacuated to 1 Canadian General Hospital then back to the Union. This is the original group as sold with contents of the house when Brown left Natal for Grabouw. Sold with *copy of service file*.
189. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star clasp North Africa 1942-43; **EF** **500 – 600**
 Italy Star; WM; ASM 209445 A.F. **Cox**
 Sold with *brown delivery envelope addressed: Mr A.F. Cox, Pinelands Central School, Pinelands; medal issue certificate; 5 small white medal envelopes; ribbon bar; SAAF cap badge*. Unresearched.
190. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; Italy Star; WM; **EF** **500 – 600**
 ASM 312750 G.W. **Davies**
Gordon Wynne Davies born 21 Dec 1918 at Roodepoort attested for service in the SAAF on 20 Aug 1941. A/Cpl Davies served with 1 Squadron in Egypt (Tripoli) 18 April 1943 to 1 June 1943; Malta to 17 July 1943; Sicily to 1 Sept 1943 and Italy 6 Jan 1945. Davies was posted to Ceylon with 15 Squadron from 11 to 18 Aug 1945. Discharged on 23 Oct 1945.
 Sold with *copy of few pages from service file, medal issue slip and brown delivery envelope*.
191. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; Italy Star; WM; ASM **VF** **500 – 750**
 P6307 Sgt D.T.M. **Hamilton**
Douglas Thomas Mortimer Hamilton was a PF member of the Cape Peninsula Artillery Brigade, based at the Castle, Cape Town. With Japan's entry into the War and the threat of attack on the ports of EA becoming a real threat, a small number of Coastal SA artillerymen were drafted to Mombasa and Zanzibar to man these defences. They also mounted and manned 6-inch guns sent to EA from Ceylon. Hamilton was one of these gunners; he was posted to the 2nd Special Service Detachment Coast Artillery (16, 17 and 18 Heavy Btys SAA) serving at Zanzibar. After returning from EA he served in a number of Coastal Heavy Batteries before being posted to 15 Fld Regt SAA where he served in North Africa and Italy. Mounted as worn. Sold with *copy of index card*.
- The medals have irregular stamping, the ASM has been skimmed and re-impressed.
192. – 1939-45 Star; Atlantic Star; Africa Star; WM; **EF** **750 – 850**
 ASM P5106 D. **Jackson**
Dudley Jackson born London (UK) 14 Oct 1916 and joined SAAF as an Air Apprentice on 2 Dec 1936. On 30 May 1940 he was posted to 40 Squadron which was formed at Waterkloof Air Station in May 1940 as an Army Co-op Squadron under the command of Maj J.T. Durant.
 One flight was equipped with Hawker Hartbees and left for Wadjir in Kenya in June 1940, their task being to support the 1st SA Division against the Italians. The Squadron returned to the Union in Aug 1941. Jackson posted to 1 Air Depot 19 Nov 1941 with rank of Act Air Corp.
 Served with the 6 Squadron SAAF from March to July 1943. On 26 Feb 1942, 6 Squadron was formed at Swartkop with the Curtiss Mohawk IV. Moving to Stanger on the east coast and then to Eerste River in the Cape, the squadron flew Wapitis, Fairey Battles and Hawker Hartbees.
 The squadron was disbanded on 31 July 1943 when the threat of a Japanese invasion receded.
 On 31 July Jackson is posted to 11 OTU equipped with Wellingtons. Its role was to train night bomber crews at Westcott, from where he is posted to 262/35 Squadron on 23 Feb 1944 until 15 Feb 1945 (Consolidated Catalina IV). He is sent to the UK for further training and returns to AFS Congella for 35 Squadron on 20 December 1945 and finally discharged from service on 30 April 1946. 262 Squadron based at Congella began to operate long anti-submarine patrols over the

Indian Ocean. From Nov 1943 it started to train crews from the SAAF with a detachment at Langebaanweg in the Cape Province. It still carried out anti-submarine patrols but began to restrict those patrols to within the SA Defence Area. On 15 Feb 1945 the squadron was disbanded when it was renumbered as 35 Squadron SAAF. Sold with *extensive copy service file*



35 SQUADRON CONGELLA

193. – 1939-45 Star; Italy Star; DM; WM; ASM VF 500 – 800
231738 G.H. **Jacoby**

Gerald Hubert Jacoby born 24 Aug 1921 in Queenstown, attested for service with the Kaffrarian Rifles on 4 Sept 1942. Disembarked Suez on 2 Oct 1943 with SACS. Served in Italy from 14 April 1944 with 6 AD SACS. On 10 April 1945 suffered a battle accident while with 17 Amd Bde Signal Squadron. Disembarked Durban on 11 Jan 1946 and discharged on 17 Feb 1946. Medals mounted as worn. Sold with *copy of service file; index card; 6 photos, school cadet, army and post war.*

194. – 1939-45 Star; Pacific Star; Italy Star; WM; ASM VF 750 – 900
585418 J.A. **Taljaard**

WM and ASM: original service number neatly skimmed and the 585418 neatly replaced.

Jan Andries Taljaard born 17 Jan 1926 at Standerton attested for posting in the ACF on 15 July 1943. He was posted to the SA Naval Base at Cape Town as an Ordinary Seaman. On 19 July 1943 posted to East London and Durban. He was then posted for Special Service from 18 July 1944 to 21 Feb 1946. 585418 J.A. Taljaard A/B is on the original nominal roll for HMSAS *Salvestor* received from Lieut J.C. Clover. She was a King Salvor Class salvage vessel commissioned at Naples on 31 Aug 1944 by Lieut-Comdr T.F. O'Brien SANF (who had previously been in command of *Gamtoos*) with an entirely South African, ship's company sent to Naples by air from the Union, some of whom replaced personnel in the *Gamtoos* who had been transferred to *Salvestor* to provide a core of personnel experienced in salvage operations. After the end of hostilities in Europe *Salvestor* was fitted out for tropical service at Alexandria from where she sailed via Durban to join the British Eastern Fleet. After VJ day her SANF crew were gradually replaced by RN personnel. He was discharged on 1 April 1946. Sold with *copy of WWII record.*

195. – 1939-45 Star; Italy Star; DM; WM; ASM VF 650 – 750
159417V Gnr. R.J.L. **Wilkins**

Roydon James Lyddon Wilkins was born in Zululand on 12 May 1925. He served in the 169 Detachment NRV, Illovo Commando with the regimental No. **2022**, between Feb 1942 until Jan 1943. With his father's consent, as he was underage, he attested at the age of 17 years and 8 months with the Anti-Aircraft Depot on 1 Feb 1943. He was posted to the 1st LAA Regiment and later with the 1/12th LAA Regiment serving in the Italian Campaign. Mounted for display. Sold with *copy of service file and index card.*

Six
196. – 1939-45 Star; Atlantic Star; Italy Star; WM; ASM VF+ 6.000 – 9.000
 313340 G.C. **Dicks; Warsaw Insurrectionary Cross** unnamed *as issued*
 but with official Polish award document.



Graham Crout Dicks was born in Stutterheim in 1911 and volunteered for service in the SAAF in Sept 1941.

In Dec 1942 2/Lt Dicks was posted to 27 Squadron and served in West Africa between Feb and Oct 1943 (Atlantic Star). After a tour of duty in Egypt, he was transferred to 34 Squadron in Italy.

During the night of 10/11 Sept 1944 his aircraft returned safely to base after dropping supplies over Warsaw in Poland.

However, on the second mission to Warsaw during the night of 16/17 Oct 1944, his was one of two South African aircraft that were lost. They encountered heavy Ack-Ack and were shot down by two German fighters. Lt Dicks freed one Air-Gunner, who was caught up in the turret, and then bailed out at 10 000 feet. He landed in a tree high above the ground, where he remained hanging until morning. The next day he met up with some Polish forest workers who supplied him with civilian clothes and hid him and a fellow crewmember, the injured Lt E. (Kelly) Colbert. From mid-Dec he hid in a village together with an American pilot. On 13 Jan 1945 they were put in touch with a Russian night patrol and crossed the frozen Vistula River to the Russian lines.

Towards the end of the month they reached Moscow and met up with another SAAF pilot, Lt J.J.C. Groenewald of 31 Squadron. After 2 weeks in the British Embassy they were repatriated via Stalingrad, the Baku Oil Fields, Teheran and Cairo, and finally reached Pretoria on 1 March 1945 (see **Eagles Victorious**, p. 259).

In 1991 relations between Poland and the “**new**” South Africa warmed up. The Polish Government decided to honour the South African Airmen who had been involved in the Warsaw supply drops and Lieut Dicks was posthumously awarded the Warsaw Insurrectionary Cross.

Sold with *copies of service cards; service file; Dicks’ hand-written account of his post-bailout experiences; complete list of 34 Squadron SAAF crews involved with Warsaw Missions; award document for Warsaw Cross; an original folder of reproductions of Warsaw Insurgent Posters “in the colour of blood and ashes” as displayed during the Nazi occupation and Warsaw Uprising.*

197. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; Italy Star; DM; WM; ASM VF+ 550 – 800
 329909 P.B.B. **de Klerk**

Pieter Barendse Botha de Klerk was discharged from the Rhodes University College Training Corps on 23 Sept 1942 and attested for service in Port Elizabeth at the age of 18 on the same day. He was discharged as temporary Lance Bombardier in March 1946.

Sold with *white metal 1953 Coronation, Port Elizabeth lapel pin; original: WWII photograph of recipient in uniform; 1/11 Anti-tank Regt. SAA. Regimental Xmas card for 1944; assorted different documents.*

198. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star with 8th Army clasp; Italy Star; **EF** **500 – 800**
DM; WM; ASM 89538 E. **Doidge**
Ernest Doidge age 21, Natal farmer, attested for service with 4th Heavy Battery SAA at the Bluff, Durban 17 June 1940. Posted to SACS, served as a L/Cpl signaller in Egypt from 10 Dec 1941 to 11 Jan 1943. Returned to Egypt with 6th SA Armoured Division Signal Section 13 Sept 1943 for posting to Artillery Squadron. Served in Italy from 14 April 1944 to 17 Sept 1945. Demobbed from 2nd Field Regiment SAA (Natal FA) 30 March 1946.
Sold with *copies of index cards; record File.*
199. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; Italy Star; DM; WM; ASM **VF** **500 – 750**
C302694 Pte. G. **Ismail**
George Ismail, a waiter by profession, lived in Grahamstown when the war broke out. He possibly saw an opportunity to have some excitement in his life and he attested with the Cape Corps on 14 Oct 1941 and was posted to serve with the 22nd Field Regiment SAA. Went up North on 5 May 1943 Middle East and 21 May 1944 Italy. He had a number of brushes with military law, serving a total of forty two days in detention for his efforts.
His medals were only dispatched to him in 1968. An entry in his records notes he was entitled to an 8th Army Clasp (by 7 days).
His clasp entitlement was overlooked by the time his medals were awarded. Sold with *copy of service file and index card.* Mounted for display.
200. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; Italy Star; DM; **EF** **500 – 800**
WM; ASM 115472 T.A.R. **McLean**
Thomas Arthur Robert McLean born 2 May 1908 in Middleburg, a painter by trade, attested for service on 30 Nov 1940 in the SAEC and served in 36th Water Works Company in EA/ME July 1940 to Aug 1942.
Confirmed Artisan/Painter 1 Sept 1943; ME 16 Dec 1943; Malta 14 Feb 1944; Italy 31 Aug 1945. RTU 6 July 1945 and discharged 19 Sept 1945.
He may have used his skill as a painter from 7 Jan to 14 Feb when attached to 85 Camouflage Company. Injured in battle accident 16 Feb 1945 and admitted to hospital.
Sold with *copy of service file; index card.*
201. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; Italy Star; DM; **VF** **500 – 800**
WM all unnamed *as issued*; ASM SR. 598288 J.J.C. **Schmidt**
Jacobus Johannes Cornelius Schmidt born 2 April 1902 at Pietersburg, Tvl.
He attested for service with the 1st City Regiment on 6 March 1943 having served with the Southern Rhodesian forces from 28 Jan 1942 to 18 March 1943. Served Egypt from 4 May 1943 to 16 April 1944 then Italy with FC/CTH. 1 June 1945 he was re-mustered to Master Cook, Cpl.
Emplaned for the Union on 31 Dec 1945 and discharged on 28 Oct 1946.
Sold with *copy of service file and index card.*
202. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star bar 8th Army; WM; ASM **VF** **1.000 – 1.500**
172466 W.J. **Strydom**;
Memorial Plaque 172466 Spr W.J. Strydom SAG Gesnuwel Wêreldoorlog;
Next of Kin Brooch No. 5526
Sapper **Willem Strydom, 30 Road Construction Company, SA Engineering Corps** was KiA on 29 April 1943 while the unit was on the Medenine Road in Tunisia.
Sold with *original transmittal slip and copied pages from Salute the Sappers and copies of service cards and service file.*
203. – 1939-45 Star; Africa Star with 8th Army Clasp; **EF** **650 – 800**
Italy Star; DM; WM; ASM 2250 L/Cpl. D.A.M. **Williams**
David Arthur Milner Williams attested at age 38 for combat service with the 1st Batt. RDLI in June 1940. Served with his unit “*Up North*” until Oct 1942 when he was transferred to the 38 Railway Construction Coy. In July 1943 he again transferred, this time to serve with the GSC, where he was promoted to L/Cpl. Finally embarked at Suez to return to the Union in early Feb 1944. Discharged as “*Medically Unfit*” in Aug 1944. Sold with *copy of service file; index card.*

WORLD WAR II MEMORIAL PLAQUE

204. – 7482 Cpl. **W.J. Pope S.A.E.C. “Died on Service”** **VF** **400 – 600**
Walter John Pope was born 18 March 1910 in Andover Hants, England.

He attested for service in the SAEC on 13 July 1942 in Durban.

He died in hospital at Cullinan on 31 Aug 1941 as a result of a motor accident in Royton Road. Entitled to WM and ASM which were not issued – noted pending address on record. Sold with *copy of service file and index card.*

POST WORLD WAR II

205. Ten – South African Medal for Korea Lt. **W. Thornton;** **VF+** **18.000 – 24.000**
Union Medal (EIRR) No. **443;** 1939-45 Star; Africa Star; Italy Star; WM;
ASM P5835 W. Thornton; United States Air Medal with 1st cluster;
United Nations Korea Medal with bar: Korea Lt. W Thornton; Korea Korea Medal;
Distinguished Unit Citation emblem.



William (“Bill”) Thornton was born in Feb 1919. He joined the SSB in March 1937 and attested in the Permanent Force (SAOC) in Oct 1937.

He is listed on his Record of Service as Pupil Pilot in Oct 1940 and eventually qualifies as Pilot with rank T/2/Lt on 1 May 1942.

His first overseas posting was with 41 Squadron and at the RAF Station Gil-Gil in EA (June 1942 to Oct 1943). Then posted to 12 Squadron in North Africa, piloting B26 Marauders in extensive sorties over Yugoslavia, (24 Jan to 24 June 1944) and returned to the Union early in May 1944.

Thornton volunteered for active service against North Korea on 23 April 1951 and departed with 2 Squadron (The Flying Cheetahs) for the Far East on 12 Feb 1952. He served in Korea from 4 March 1952 to 2 Sept 1952. He was awarded the USA Air Medal on 15 May 1952 for:

“...successfully completing numerous combat missions in F-51 type aircraft from 25 March 1952 to 4 May 1952...flying at dangerously low altitudes in adverse weather over enemy held territory, rocketed, strafed, and bombed enemy supplies, troops, equipment and transportation facilities...brought great credit upon himself and the United States Air Force.....”

He was afterwards awarded the First Oak Leaf Cluster to the Air Medal for flights between 4 May and 13 Aug 1952.

On 16 May 1952 the US 3rd Air Rescue Squadron, a helicopter unit, sent through a letter from their C/O to the C/O of 2 Squadron :

“I particularly wish to bring to your attention the actions of 1st Lt William Thornton, 2nd SAAF, who on 21 April 1952 greatly assisted the rescue mission by making repeated passes on the enemy anti-aircraft positions although they had previously expended their ammunition and thereby allowed our pilot to return to safety with the rescued downed pilot”.

His C/O also commended him for safely landing a Mustang with minimal damage when the tail wheel collapsed on 11 June 1952 (photo and *“Green Endorsement”* on second-last page log book). Thornton arrived back in the Union on 14 Sept 1952. He stayed on in the Permanent Force up to 31 Dec 1955 when he resigned to join Central African Airways as a Pilot. At some stage, looking for a bit more action, he took long leave and entered in a contract with Skywalk, a Rhodesian company that did spraying against tsetse fly. With 7 hours of his contract left he had to crash-land his plane and was killed.

Sold with 3 **original** Logbooks bound together (7 Jan 1941 to 8 Dec 1955) containing numerous wartime photos; an original Caterpillar Club membership card is pasted in at the beginning of Book 3: (the Caterpillar badge itself is missing); copies of WWII; Korea cards; PF file; Korea file; applications for all medals; a silver Flying Cheetah brooch.

This is one of the most comprehensively documented groups to a South African WWII/Korea pilot to appear on the market.

206. **Six** – John Chard Medal (*bronze*) No. **7025** engraved Type 4; **VF** **1.500 – 2.000**
1939-45 Star; Atlantic Star; France and Germany Star; WM (unnamed UK issue);
Naval GSM clasp S.E. Asia 1945-46 D/JX. 581129 G.J. **Head. A.B. R.N.**

W.O.I **Gordon James Head** served at SAS *Rand* for many years. He was rated as a Submarine Detector and would most likely have been recruited in the early 50's by the SANF to serve as an instructor as were other competent RN veterans.

In the Navy the qualifying period for the clasp S.E. Asia 1945-46 was for officers and ratings afloat, a total of 28 days in close support of Army operations in the operational areas Java and Sumatra from 3 Sept, 1945, until the final date of withdrawal, 30 Nov 1946, inclusive.



Group is mounted as worn. His uniform ribbon bar shows a rosette on the Atlantic Star but W.O. Head chose to wear a France and Germany Star with his full-size group.

207. **Trio** – NATO Medal bar: Former Yugoslavia; **EF** **650 – 750**
Golden Jubilee Medal 1952-2002 (Eliz. II) unnamed;
LS&GC Medal (Eliz. II – “A” Type Tudor crown) bar: Regular Army
21167761 Sgt. **Krishnakumar RAI RGR**

Africa General Service Medal 1902 - 1956 (AGS)

bar: Kenya

208. **Single** – 714 T.P.R. **Chabiri** **WA IN AIN A** **VF** **600 – 800**

CORONATION MEDAL

209. – **Golden Jubilee 1952-2002** (Eliz. II) **EF** **700 – 800**
Captain T.X.V. **Black** B.Eng (Hon) 090200 was an officer in the Grenadier Guards.
Sold in *Royal Mint box of issue*. Named on box: 542169 Capt. T.X.V. Black.

FAMILY GROUPS

BRINTON FAMILY

Head of family

210. **Five** – Coronation Medal 1953 (Eliz. II); 1914-15 Star VF+ 6.000 – 8.000
 Pvt. W. **Brinton 4th Infantry**; BMW; AVM (Bil.) C^{PL}. W. Brinton 4th S.A.H.;
 ASM with large King's Protea emblem W. Brinton (usual bronze Protea missing)



Wilfred Brinton, born in 1886 and was educated at the South African College School (SACS) in Newlands Cape Town. He first attested for war service at East London on 4 Sept 1914 and served as a Pte with 4th Infantry during the campaign in German SWA. Was discharged in July 1915 but re-attested for further service with 4th South African Horse in EA in Dec 1915. He was discharged as *“being temporarily unfit for war service”* during Feb 1917, this presumably due to tropical disease.

After the War he followed the example of his grandfather, George Simon Brinton, who served a term as Mayor of Southampton in 1863 and entered local politics and was elected Councillor for the City of Cape Town. He had a distinguished career as a Councillor and served for two

years as Mayor during the early years of WWII. In this capacity he played a leading role in encouraging the citizens of Cape Town to enlist for active service. As Mayor he took the salute as the first contingent of South African troops left Cape Town to go *“up north”* in May 1940. There was a festival atmosphere with lusty singing as the troops, all volunteers, marched past the City Hall and down Adderley Street. In Aug 1944 he was appointed as the first Chairman of the National Housing and Planning Commission and was later awarded the Elizabeth Coronation medal as a committee member of this Commission. He was a trustee of the SA Museum and served with numerous community organisations. His wife, the Mayoress, Mrs Kathleen Brinton served as the first Provincial Commandant of the SAWAS for the Cape Town Command. She was replaced by the well-known personality, Lucy Bean. Worthy of further research.

Sold with *“Ex-Mayor” 9ct gold enamelled badge engr. “W. Brinton 1939-1941”; “Ex-Mayoress” 9ct gold enamelled badge engr. “Kathleen M. Brinton 1939-1941”; large silver (84.5 gms) Jubilee 1935 medallion engr. on rim “Councillor W. Brinton” in box of issue; 2 original newspaper cuttings; various bronze medallions, numbered badges for the CPS and the SA BESL and buttons, etc.*

Cousin

211. **Pair**– BMW; AVM (Brit.) Lieut. L.K. **Brinton** VF+ 600 – 800
Lancelot Knight Brinton served as a 2nd Lieutenant and later Lieutenant with the Devonshire Regiment. He was a cousin of Wilfred Brinton and a grandson of George Simon Brinton.
 Sold with *one box of issue.*

Son-in-Law

212. **Six** – 1935-45 Star; Africa Star; Italy Star; DM; WM; VF+ 600 – 1.000
 ASM 144165 D.H. **Thomson**

Douglas Howell Thomson was a son-in-law of Wilfred Brinton.

He was educated at Muir College in Uitenhage, then attended Wellington Teachers' Training College before enlisting at the start of WWII. He was commissioned as a 2nd Lieut in the Union Defence Force in April 1942. After demobilisation, he obtained a BA, followed by an MA, at Rhodes University. His first teaching post was at Kingswood College in Grahamstown (1949 - 1953), followed by Wynberg Boys' High (1954 - 1960). Bishops. He was appointed onto the staff of the Diocesan College School (Bishops 1961 - 1968) in Rondebosch and served many years as a respected English teacher. In 1969 he took up the post of Deputy Director of Extra-Mural Studies at UCT, where he remained until his retirement in 1982. Sold with *original commission document.*

CUMBER FAMILY

Husband

213. **Seven** – QSA 5 bars: CC, OFS, Tvl, SA'01, SA'02 EF- 3.400 – 4.800
2093 Tpr J. Cumber S.A.C.; 1914-15 Star; BWM; AVM (Bil.) Const. J Cumber S.A.P.;
WM; ASM with Protea emblem 177550 J. Cumber; SA Police Good Service Medal
("Politie Dienst") No. 2564(M) 2/C Sergeant J. Cumber.
Some official corrections to naming on QSA.



King's Commendation GG 1 January 1946

Julian Cumber was born in Bournemouth in Sept 1879 and his medal group represents military and police service spanning some 45 years.

He attested in the SA Constabulary at the end of Nov 1901, probably served in the Transvaal Police after the Boer War, was one of the handful of SA Policemen who served in No. 13 Military District during WWI (31 Oct 1914 to 15 Feb 1915, thereby qualifying for a 1914-15 Star Trio).

He was discharged from the Police on 31 May 1924.

In March 1943, at the age of 63, he attested as Private in the Packing Dept of the SA Medical Corps in Pretoria. He must have been very capable in carrying out his duties as he was awarded a King's Commendation (Protea) in the GG of 1 Jan 1946. He was discharged in June 1946.

Sold with *full-size silver Protea lapel button (as worn by male recipients in "civvies")*; ribbon bars with *miniature bronze Protea*; copies of *QSA roll page and SA Police; WWI & WWII service cards*. A WWI trio named to the SA Police is rare.

Wife

214. **Pair** – WM; ASM W264757 E.M. Cumber EF- 140 – 220
Elsie Cumber was some 24 years younger than her husband. She attested in the **Women's Auxiliary Air Force** as **F264274** in July 1941 with a restricted Oath to serve in Pretoria only. Her WAAF card is annotated "**Husband's consent produced**"!

She was a photographer with 20 years experience and served in that capacity at 67 Air School.

On 22 Feb 1943, a few weeks before her husband attested for service, she transferred to the **Women's Auxiliary Army Services** and her prefix changed to W264757
Sold with *WAAF badges and copies of service cards and file*.

LUNDIE FAMILY - BROTHERS

215. **Four** –1914-15 Star Pte. W.A. **Lundie 12th Infantry;** EF 1.450 – 2.400
BWM; AVM (Bil.) L/Cpl. W.A. Lundie 1st S.A.I.;

Pretoria Citizen's Service Medal 1914-1919 unnamed *as issued with original ribbon and pin*
No. 265 Pte **William Alexander Lundie** served in German SWA with the Pretoria Regiment (12th Infantry) from 19 Aug 1914 to 19 Aug 1915 as a machine gunner. On 3 Sept 1915 he enlisted for service with "D" Company 3rd SA Infantry. No. 4925 L/Cpl Lundie served in Egypt then France. On 5 July the 3rd SAI were in support of the front in the old British and German front-line trenches immediately to the north-west of Maricourt. The next day there was great shelling and the South African regiments suffered some twenty casualties. Lundie was one of those **KiA** on 6 July 1916 and is buried in the Peronne Road Cemetery, Maricourt. His WM and AVM have erroneously been stamped 1 SAI. Sold with *medals in envelopes inside 3 original white boxes of issue; cap badge "Union is Strength/Endracht maak Macht" also extensive copy file.*

Single – Coronation Medal 1953 (Eliz. II)

Unnamed *as issued* in red presentation box. Confirmed issued to **Harry Lundie**.

OBITUARY: HARRY LUNDIE (1903-1989) by T.B. FROST

"Harry Lundie ... was a distinguished Natal educationalist. His association with schools - as pupil, teacher, headmaster, inspector and finally Deputy Director of Education - was an exceptionally long one, ... In the early 1920s he was a student at the Natal University College, gaining a double first in Mathematics and Chemistry in 1922. ... His first teaching appointment was in 1924

... promotion ... came rapidly, first to Egerton Primary School in Ladysmith, and then to Woodlands Indian School in Pietermaritzburg. In 1945, ... Harry Lundie joined the inspectorate in Durban, responsible mainly for Indian and Coloured schools, ... Ten years later he was made Chief Inspector, ... though not before he had conducted a one-man recruiting campaign in Britain to try to alleviate the shortage of teachers then being experienced by the Natal Education Department.

In 1959 Harry Lundie found himself in the eye of an intense political storm. The position of Deputy Director of Education became vacant and as Chief Inspector, ... he was the nominee of the Provincial Executive Committee. His nomination, however, was not confirmed by the Public Service Commission which produced a counter-recommendation, that of a more junior Inspector, Mr J.H. Stander, ... Exco refused a compromise solution, the appointment of both men, and made no appointment. ... With Stander threatening legal action, and the advice of senior counsel that his chances of success were good, the new Exco dramatically resigned rather than appoint him, leaving the matter in the hands of the Administrator -who agreed to face court proceedings.

... a full bench of the Natal Supreme Court, ... found unanimously in favour of the applicant, and itself ordered his appointment with ... effect to Jan 1959. ... an empty victory for Stander. ... he was apparently bypassed and ignored by the rest of the Department. ... only after Stander retired in 1963 that justice was done, and he duly finished his career as Deputy Director. Had it not been for the "*Stander affair*", he might well have been Director. When Harry Lundie retired in 1968,..."

OBITUARY: HARRY LUNDIE (1903-1989) by PAMELA REID

"I felt that here was a man of integrity and superior intellect, whose long experience as an educator and administrator could add to the prestige of any form of government. ... His election as Deputy Mayor in 1974 came as no surprise, nor his elevation to the office of Mayor the following year. ... during his term as Chairman of the Trading's Committee. It was he who so clearly defined the desirability of the introduction of the very controversial Miniature Circuit Breaker, ... This hated device must have saved the City millions in electricity purchases, and it was Harry Lundie whose determination brought finality to the matter. ...

But one must not forget his years as Mayor. He brought dignity and refinement to this office ...

... Harry Lundie decided, after many years of distinguished service, to retire from Civic affairs. ... He continued, however, with many acts of charitable service, not least to the aged, and his simple and noble contributions were recognized by the City Council when it granted him the Certificate of Civic Commendation. ... Rest in Peace, Harry."

SIEDLE FAMILY

Husband

216. **Trio** – 1914-15 Star P^lc E.T. **Siedle 3rd M.R.**; **VF** **600 – 700**
BWM Gnr E.T. Siedle **S.A.F.A.**; AVM (Brit.) Pte E.T. Siedle **4th S.A.H.**
Edward Theodore Siedle served in German SWA campaign 18 Aug 1914 to 23 July 1915.
He attested for service on 15 Jan 1916, age 21 in 1st Mtd Brigade, 4th SAH, "C" Squadron. Served in EA 6 Feb 1916 till Dec 1916. Discharged "**Temp. Med Unfit**" 28 Feb 1917. Re-attested for service in SAFA, taken on strength 27 Sept 1918. Discharged at Roberts Heights 3 Feb 1919 surviving a bout of Influenza during Oct 1918.
Sold with *German East Africa 1 Rupee (holed at 12 o'clock) and engraved on rev: "E.T. Siedle 4th S.A.H. No: 694"; and copy of WWI service file and index card.*

Wife

217. **Single** – SAWS unnamed **EF** **200 – 300**
R.M. **Siedle W.A.S.** wife of E.T. Siedle

Father

218. **Pair** – WM; ASM 580738 C.E. **Siedle** **EF** **250 – 300**
Carol Edward Siedle born 20 September 1924 at Empangeni, attested in the SAAF on 4 Feb 1943. An apprentice electrician he is mustered as a wireless mechanic, HQ W/T Station. Discharged 6 April 1946. Sold with *copy of service file.*

Son

219. **Single** – Pro Patria Medal No. **71704** **EF** **150 – 300**
Spr. K. **Siedle S.A.E.C.**

VAN DER MERWE FAMILY

220. **Single** – QSA 2 bars: CC, OFS **VF** **1.000 – 1.200**
2517 Tpr. P. **van der Merwe S.A. Lt Horse**
20 year old Trooper **Petrus van der Merwe** of Jansenville Cape Colony joined the SA Light Horse on 9 May 1901. He had also served in the Intel Dept. He is also entitled to SA'01 and SA'02 clasps to be issued on application.
Sold with *copies of QSA rolls and National Archives Record of Service.*
221. **Trio** – 1914-15 Star Pte P.W.A. **Van Der Merwe** **EF** **550 – 650**
Grff Reinert Cdo.; BWM; AVM (Bil.) Burger P.W.A. V D Merwe **10de Z.A.R.**
Pieter Willem Adrian van der Merwe enrolled in Pohl's Commando, Graaf Reinert, on 19 Oct 1914 till 12 May 1915 and served in German SWA.
On 9 Aug 1917 at the age of 37 he attested in 10th SAH for EA service. A saddler by trade he was posted as shoe smith to "D" Squadron on 20 Aug 1917. Malaria took its toll and he was discharged on 30 Jan 1918 unfit for further duty in the tropics.
Sold with *copies of all WWI documents.*
222. **Four** – Africa Star; DM; WM; ASM **EF** **450 – 500**
212495 D. **Van Der Merwe**
David van der Merwe born 16 Sept 1922 at Pearston, son of Pieter Willem Adrian. Assumed full-time service at Port Elizabeth on 19 July 1941 as 212495 A/M SAAF. He arrived in the ME on 6 May 1943 on strength SAABD.
Posted to 7 Squadron 8 Oct 1943, attached 17 Squadron 4 Feb 1944. RTU Jan to Aug 1945 then Italy for 4 months, back home Nov 1945. Discharged on 21 June 1946.
Sold with *copy of service file and index card.*
223. **Pair** – WM; ASM W548019 L.S. **Van Der Merwe** **EF** **250 – 350**
Lucia Sophia van Zyl was born 17 July 1925. She enlisted in the WAAS on 1 Nov 1943, transferred to SAPC on 22 Nov 1943. She married David van der Merwe and was discharged for domestic reasons on 28 Jan 1947.
Sold with *copy of service file and index card.*

SOUTH AFRICAN DEFENCE FORCE (SADF) POST 1952

ORDERS AND DECORATIONS

Pair

224. Star of South Africa instituted 6 April 1952. No. **38** EF **65.000 – 90.000**
Silver decoration of eight superimposed five pointed stars of differing sizes with short ribbon.
(outside diam. 50 cm).

Order of the Star of South Africa-Military Section Class 1 instituted 1975

Insignia No. **5** (as illustrated), cased, consisting of the Neck Badge suspended on a neck chain, Neck badge on ribbon, Breast Star and Badge for the wide sash with bow. (*9ct gold, 385 grams*).



The SSA was awarded to Lt Genl **Colin Royden Cockcroft**, SM on 28 Jan 1974 and was exchanged for the Order of the SSA on 15 April 1977.

Also entitled to the: SADF Good Service Medal (*bronze*); SADF Good Service Medal (*silver*); Chief of the SADF Commendation Medal and the Southern Cross Medal.

Sold with *photograph; excellent copy documents of awards and summary of career.*

IN MEMORIAM
SAMJ VOL. 72 5 DEC 1987, P. 815



Colin Royden Cockcroft MB BCh, MMed

“Hierdie mens vergeet jy nie. Lt-genl. Colin Cockcroft se studeerkamer getuig met die eerste oogopslag van die vele persoonlikheidsfasette wat bygedra het om van hom 'n suksesvolle en beminde beroeps- en gesinsman te maak. Die vele familiefoto's spreek van 'n warm en gemoedlike mens wat deurgaans getrou gebly het aan sy roeping as medikus, eggenoot, vader en oupa. Die jare wat ouderdom meebring het ook aan hom ruimte gebied tot belesendheid en selfs tyd om sy lewendige belangstelling in die ouer leterkunde, poesie en sang aktief uit te leef. Hy het die fyn kuns geken om soos die bedrywige mier te werk en terselfdertyd die spel en sang van die sprinkaan te waardeer.

Hierdie talentvolle mens, van Ierse afkoms, met sy onuitputlike humor en aanpasbaarheid het diep spore getrap waar hy ook al gegaan het. Hy was nie alleen tweetalig nie, maar was ook nie minder nie as vyf Swart tale magtig. Sy onberispelike taalgebruik het van hom 'n gewilde spreker gemaak en op hierdie wyse kon hy ook die onwrikbaarheid van sy oortuigings verwoord. Die onbaatsugtige diens wat hy gelewer het, het van Lt-genl. Cockcroft 'n geliefde persoon gemaak onder die groot verskeidenheid mense en verskillende persoonlikhede met wie hy in aanraking gekom het, hier sowel as in die buiteland. Die Godgegewe gawe om 'n balans te handhaaf tussen al sy wonderlike talente het onteenseglik bygedra tot die suksesvolle lewe van wyle Lt-genl. Cockcroft.

Hy is op 4 Oktober 1917 gebore op Dordrecht, waar hy ook skoolgegaan het. Hy is later na Pretoria waar hy aan die Tegniese Kollege matriculeer het en in 1946 behaal hy die M.B. Ch.B.-graad aan die Universiteit van die Witwatersrand. Hy behaal later die Magistersgraad in kindergeneeskunde aan die Universiteit van Pretoria. Na 6 maande huisdokterskap in die

hospitaal op Bethlehem, praktiseer hy as algemene praktisyn op Viljoenskroon en doen ook disriksgeneesheerswerk, voordat hy in 1947 'n pos as mediese mynbeampte aan die Rand Leases-hospitaal aanvaar. Op 20 Oktober 1947 sluit hy by die Staande Mag aan as mediese beampte by 1 Militere Hospitaal met die rang van luitenant. As mediese beampte lewer hy diens in verskeie dele van ons land. In die tydelike rang van kaptein is hy agereenvolgens waarnemende bevelvoerder van Militere Mediese Diens in kommandement Oostelike Provinsie en Grens, en vanaf 10 Desember 1948 by Sentrale Mediese Kommandement, totdat hy op 31 Augustus 1948 bedank. Terwyl hy daarna in Johannesburg as privaattpraktisyn werk, is hy lid van die Reserwemag.

In 1949 is hy met Ellen Comelia Johanna Peacock getroud. Uit hierdie huwelik is drie kinders gebore: Ruellyn Linda, tans ook 'n kinderarts wat haar op onkologie, d.w.s. chemoterapeutiese behandeling van kinders met kwaadaardige toestande, toespits; 'n seun, Conrad Royden en nog 'n dogter, Chevaun. Op 20 Junie 1952 word hy 'n kaptein in die Burgermag en wel by 5 Veldambulansseenheid. 'n Jaar later is hy terug in die Staande Mag. Gedurende die volgende 18 maande doen hy beurtelings diens by 1 en 2 Militere Hospitale. In Mei 1954 begin hy as kliniese assistent werk by die Pretoriase Algemene Hospitaal, waar hy 4 jaar later as spesialis in pediatrie kwalifiseer. In hierdie tyd het hy ook met die rang van majoor gedien in 6 Veldambulansseenheid, waar hy in bevel van die Hoofkwartierkompanie van die eenheid was. Sy liefde vir die militere milieu voer egter botoon en op 1 Augustus 1960 aanvaar hy weer 'n Staande Mag-aanstelling. As kommandant is hy in bevel van 1 Militere Hospitaal sowel as assistent-geneesheergeneraal van kommandement Noord-Transvaal. Kort hiema is hy tot die rang van kolonel bevorder. Op 28 April 1962 word hy as adjunk-geneesheer-generaal in die kantoor van die geneesheer-generaal aangestel.

Op 1 Julie 1966 is hy as direkteur: professionele dienste aangestel en tot die rang van brigadier bevorder. Hy word met die tydelike rang van generaal-majoor op 1 Maart 1969 aangestel as waarnemende geneesheer-generaal, welke pos en rang 'n maand later bekragtig is. Dertien maande later is hy tot luitenant-generaal bevorder en dien in die hoedanigheid totdat hy op 31 Oktober 1977 met pensioen uit die diens tree.

Lt.-genl. Cockcroft het hom veral beywer vir die bevordering van militere verpleegopleiding. Hy is dan ook die vader van wat vandag bekend staan as die SAGD-verpleegkollege by 1 Militere Hospitaal. Voorts is die Mil-Med.-graadkursus ook 'n produk van sy ywer en spesifiek gerig op die behoeftes van die SA Weermag. In sy ampstermyn is 'n verdere ideaal van hom verwesenlik toe magtiging verleen is vir die bou van die nuwe 1 en 2 Militere Hospitale. Hy was diep betrokke by die beplanning van hierdie hospitale en het sy persoonlike stempel daarop afgedruk. Hierdie hospitale dien as monumente tot sy nagedagtenis. Hy is dan ook deur die destydse Minister van Verdediging, mnr. P. W. Botha, vereer om die hoeksteen van 1 Militere Hospitaal te le. Dit is in hierdie hospitaal, waarvoor hy so hard gewerk het, dat hy sy siekbed deurgebring het en sy lang lyding beëindig is.

Vir sy diens is hy vereer met die dekorasies SAS en SM, sowel as die brons- en silwermedalje vir getroue diens in die SA Weermag. Hy ontvang ook die HSAW aanprysingsmedalje. Genl. Cockcroft het ook in die SA Geneeskundige en Tandheelkundige Raad gedien. Hy is ook verkies tot lid van die SA Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns. Hy was ook lid van die SA Vereniging vir Onderwaterwetenskappe, die SA Mediese Vereniging, die Lugvaartgeneeskundige Vereniging, die Koördineringsraad vir Geneeskunde van die Departement van Gesondheid en Bevolkingsontwikkeling, Provinsiale Hospitaaldienste, die SA Weermag, en die geneeskundige komitee van die Noord-Transvaalse Rugby-unie. Verder was hy ook president van die SA Weermag se Amateur-Boksvereniging en ook lid van die SA Amateur-Boksvereniging. Na sy aftrede het hy nog steeds met sy praktyk as kinderarts voorgegaan, selfs nadat hy siek geword het. Gedurende sy lang siekte en lyding is hy steeds blymoedig en getrou deur sy eggenote en familie bygestaan. Ons bring hulde aan hierdie groot gees."

Lt.-genl. N. J. Niewoudt.

English translation on request from City Coins.

225. **Trio – Honoris Crux Decoration No. 133**

VF

18.000 – 20.000

SA Mint uniface suspender with solid centre (1975);

Chief of the SADF Commendation Medal No. 3538 (1974);

Pro Patria Medal (1974) No. **24834**. (entitled to Ops. Badge No. **093**)



Amilcar Manuel Rodrigues Concalves Queiroz, an Angolan Portuguese (born in 1952), joined the SADF as a rifleman and served from 27 Oct 1975 to 11 Nov 1982 with 1 Reconnaissance Commando. He transferred to 4 Reconnaissance Commando and served till 30 Sept 1990 when he was discharged with the rank of WO 2. He could speak seven languages and from 1977 to 1984 attended an impressive number of courses. Apart from the three listed medals (all numbers confirmed on his record) he was also awarded four commendation certificates.

OPERATION ARGON

In May 1985, a covert mission conducted by a group of 9 reconnaissance operators was blown when they were discovered over 2,000 kilometres from Saldanha Bay in Angola in the oil-rich province of Cabinda. They were Captain Wynand du Toit, Staff Sergeant A.M.R.G. Queiroz, Corporal R.R. Liebenberg, Corporal L.P. van Breda and five others.

In the fighting that ensued two team members, Corporal R.R. Liebenberg and Corporal L.P. van Breda were

killed and their leader, Captain Wynand du Toit, captured. The remaining 6 operators returned to South Africa safely.

Staff Sergeant A.M.R.G. Queiroz was decorated with the Honoris Crux for his action in this mission.

On 13th May 1985, a South African Navy strike-craft, SAS **Jim Fouche**, carrying a group of nine reconnaissance operators and back-up teams, left the port of Saldanha Bay and travelled to a point 160 kilometers off the Angolan coast near the border of Zaire. The strike-craft carried two 76 mm rapid-fire guns and up to six Scorpion surface-to-surface missiles.

The mission was to confirm the existence of African National Congress (ANC) and Swapo bases in the vicinity of Cabinda. Previous intelligence had identified this area as containing a major ANC training base from which insurgents were returned to South Africa. The area contains oil storage

installations run jointly by the Angolans and the Gulf Oil Company. Owing to its importance, numerous Angolan military bases were situated in the province. Unconfirmed reports had US Vietnam veterans and former British Special Air Service men guarding the installations. The strike-craft brought the Recces close to the coast on the night of 19 May 1985. An advance party was launched from the strike-craft to gather intelligence on the terrain features of the small beach where the full team would land. The strike-craft maintained a holding position while the advance party rowed ashore in rubber dinghies.

As the beach reconnaissance revealed no extraordinary activity in the area, it was decided to launch the mission the next night. The night of 20 May was dark and cloudy - ideal weather. The Recces team boarded small rubber dinghies for the trip to the coast while the Navy strike-craft returned to sea. The teams were forced to launch their boats further from the shore than originally planned. The longer journey, combined with a rougher sea than those experienced by the advance party, threw off the precise mission timing. As the group approached the shore Captain du Toit also observed, through a night vision scope, that a small fishing boat was in the immediate area and that individuals were on the beach around a small fire.

The team waited offshore until the fishing boat left the area. The rigid timetable for completion of the mission was now almost three hours behind schedule, and the danger of detection increased.

After landing on the beach, the team hid the 3 boats, and a rendezvous point was established in case they had to regroup.

They climbed a high bluff and followed a route, reconnoitered by the advance party that skirted a small village and led to a road. The team miscalculated the distance to the road and turned back before reaching it, losing another hour. Du Toit decided to continue with the mission and reach the lie-over position, failing which he'd hide in a densely wooded area during the two remaining hours of darkness.

South African intelligence and aerial photographs had erroneously indicated uninhabited territory. In fact, the area the team entered was surrounded by newly constructed, well-camouflaged FAPLA bases. The hide was finally reached at daybreak.

Intelligence had also wrongly shown that the hide area contained a dense thicket of jungle, ideal for concealment with a strip of coastal brush that would provide an escape route. In reality, the coastal thicket had been cut down. The hide, therefore, was an *"island"* of dense growth. The team went to ground in the hide and formed an all-round defensive position, with one man in an observation post several metres to the north with a view of the course they had travelled.

At dawn the outline of a well-camouflaged FAPLA base was discovered 1,000 metres from the hide position! At 08h00 several shots were fired, presumably by American hunters - some of the 118 Americans employed at the base.

During the day a few patrols passed the hide position. At 17h00 a three-man FAPLA patrol was observed following the tracks unavoidably left by the team in the tall, wet grass, directly to the thicket where they stopped. They examined the tracks, and then returned to the base, only to return with a larger patrol, which approached and passed the hide.

At that moment, a number of FAPLA troops approached the hide from the opposite direction. Then, heavy incoming fire was aimed at the Recces by an Angolan force only a few meters south of their all-round defensive position. With RPG rockets striking their position, two of the team were wounded - one in the leg and the other in his left shoulder. Du Toit was forced to give the order to withdraw. They found that they were surrounded, with very little room to manoeuvre. (Pitta et al, 1993, p. 24-27; Soule et al, p. 10-30).

STAFF SERGEANT AMILCAR QUEIROZ

Staff Sergeant Amilcar Queiroz had been a member of Special Forces since 1976 and had taken part in many operations. His fellow operators respected him for his professionalism and courage. Queiroz began communicating verbally with the enemy and realized that they were being reinforced and were replenishing their ammunition. He reported the situation to Du Toit who then

ordered the patrol to split up and break out of the circle. Queiroz was worried about the wounded and urged the patrol leader to wait for darkness in the thick bush. The only way out was to retrace their route of the night before. The enemy then opened up heavy fire.

With the wounded, the team broke out of the thicket. A group of FAPLA troops, deployed 50 meters west of the thicket, opened fire with RPDs, RPGs and numerous AK-47s. The team turned and headed north pursued by large groups of FAPLA soldiers. A third group of FAPLA troops now advanced from the west, and the team was caught in a pincer movement. Their only escape lay to the east, where 40 meters of waist-high grass led to a clump of trees. The patrol was forced to take cover. Du Toit and two team members followed a shallow depression through the grass while the rest of the team waited in the thicket. These three - separated from the rest - quickly drew all the FAPLA attention and fire, and over 30 FAPLA troops advanced on their exposed position. Corporal Louis P. van Breda was killed, while Du Toit and Liebenberg fought on.

Queiroz immediately took command and guided the rest to a relatively safe position. He then gave instructions for the treatment of the wounded and began to plan their escape. After dark he boldly led the patrol through the enemy positions. When they reached a fairly safe place, he reorganized the patrol and with outstanding leadership, drive, daring and personal concern for the safety of the wounded, he radioed for an emergency pick-up. Once the wounded were cared for, he returned to the rendezvous to await the arrival of the missing men.

At this stage he did not know what had happened to Du Toit and his team, and wondered why they were not being hunted. At cut-off time, he was forced to leave the position and withdraw. They made their way to the north, regrouped, made contact with Navy strike-craft, and returned to South Africa. The possibility of their presence was totally ignored by FAPLA after they had captured Captain du Toit. The surviving members of the patrol agreed without reservation that Queiroz was directly responsible for getting them out and that his leadership, courage and boldness had inspired them.

He was awarded the Honoris Crux. Refer: **We Fear Naught but God. The story of the South African Special Forces The Recces** by P. Els *Covos Day; Pretoria. p. 149-153*)

Citation for Chief of the SADF Commendation medal:

Part A. – Recommendations

*“No 75015198 PG Staff Sergeant Amilcar Manuel Rodrigues Concalves Queiroz, Honoris Crux, Unit 4 Reconnaissance Regiment Corps South African Infantry Corps
Action for which commended: During October 1987 Staff Sergeant Amilcar Manuel Rodrigues Concalves Queiroz participated in Operation BALREA as an independent one-man reconnaissance element.*

During the execution of the operation a high risk factor prevailed. In spite of numerous obstacles and dangerous situations Staff Sergeant Queiroz persevered and managed to complete his mission with success.

Staff Sergeant Queiroz's commendable service during the operation deems him a worthy recipient of the Chief of The South African Defence Force Commendation.”

HCD has slight enamel chips at 12:00 and 15:00 and PMM at 09:00 also from contact wear as originally worn.

Sold with copies of personal record; above citation form; honours and awards information.

Medals are display mounted.

226. **Six – Military Merit Medal (1974) (MMM) No. 4016; VF+ 850 – 1.200**

Pro Patria Medal No. **161911**; Southern Africa Medal No. **000190**;

GSM No. **030825**; S.A.D.F. **Good Service Medal** (20 yrs.) No. **81106**;

S.A.D.F. **Good Service Medal** (10 yrs.) No. **5266**

WO1 **Nicholaas Johannes Boonzaaier** was born on 19 Sept 1950. He died 27 April 1994.

Nick attended Robben Island Pre-Primary School and Simon's Town High School as his father was also in the navy.

He joined the SA Navy on 23 July 1969 and served in the Communications Branch.

His sea appointments were in the W Class destroyers, Type 12 Frigates, *Protea, Tafelberg*, Minesweepers and Strike Craft. He took early retirement and died in a fire at his home.

Sold with synopsis of career in SANF compiled by WO1 Wainwright.

**THE POIGNANT BRONZE CROSS OF RHODESIA GROUP AWARDED TO
CORPORAL DENNIS CROUKAMP**

WHO SUBSEQUENTLY SERVED WITH THE SELOUS SCOUTS

UNDER THE LEGENDARY COMMAND OF LIEUT. COLONEL RON REID DALY

Consigned by the recipient who has indicated his willingness to share his extensive photographic archive and service experience with the successful collector. This will be a rare experience.



227. **Six** – Pro Patria Medal No. 12259 (Type 3); **VF+** 160.000 – 240.000
 Southern Africa Medal No. 015258 (Type 2); GSM No. 211097 (Type 3);
 Zimbabwe Independence Medal No. 14912; **Bronze Cross of Rhodesia**
 3507 Cpl. D.W.W. **Croukamp** (*sic*); GSM 3507 Cpl. D.E.W. Croukamp.



Dennis Eric Walter Croukamp was born in Umtali and grew up in Rhodesia, brought up by his grandparents who lived a somewhat nomadic sort of life. He spent a considerable amount of time in the bush and grew to love the Rhodesian bushveld and the wildlife.

His ambition was to become a soldier and his military career commenced in 1964 when he was called up for National Service, which in those peaceful times was for a period of 4½ months. He was allocated to a Territorial Army unit and, in Jan 1965 enlisted in the Rhodesia Light Infantry as a Private. The RLI at the time was employed largely on border control duties. As time passed, the border control duties became counter-terrorist operations. During the late 1960's the Rhodesian bush war started and ZANU and ZAPU guerrillas infiltrated into the country. As a member of the armed forces, Dennis was often involved in skirmishes with the guerrillas. In the 1970's Croukamp spent most of the time crawling around in the Rhodesian bush.



He had joined 3 Commando, Rhodesian Light Infantry.

In 1968 he was awarded the **Bronze Cross of Rhodesia** (third highest award) for valour in combat during Operation Cauldron, not only was he the most junior ranked but also **the first person to be invested with the Rhodesian Bronze Cross** for gallantry and determination in action after a fierce battle.

Citation

Corporal Dennis Eric Walter Croukamp

On 18th March 1968, Lance Corporal Croukamp was a Section Leader in 13 Troop, 3 Commando, when the Troop, together with a platoon of the 1st Battalion, The Rhodesian African Rifles, was fiercely engaged by a gang of over sixty terrorists in the Zambezi Escarpment of North Mashonaland.

The troop numbering only twelve men, was pinned down on exposed ground on the side of a hill feature which the terrorists had used to establish a strong defensive position. Despite the heavy automatic fire at close range, Lance Corporal Croukamp twice crawled forward towards the terrorists' base and engaged them with grenades. This action taken on his own initiative and with complete disregard for his own safety, enabled the Troop to redeploy into better positions.

Lance Corporal Croukamp, again on his own initiative, then personally sited the Troop light mortar detachment in a good position, to prevent any terrorist escape along the one flank of the area.

Helicopter support was called for but because of the close cover, the pilot was unable to pinpoint the enemy. Lance Corporal Croukamp was therefore ordered to indicate the terrorists' position with smoke grenades. This entailed crawling forward across ground which was swept by heavy automatic fire to grenade throwing distance.

Throughout the action, which lasted nearly six hours, Lance Corporal Croukamp displayed outstanding leadership for so junior a Non-Commissioned officer and conspicuous gallantry under heavy fire. His courage, determination and personal example were an inspiration to the whole Troop. His prompt action in the initial stages of the engagement undoubtedly saved the lives of many of his comrades.

NOTE: The award of the Bronze Cross was instituted in 1970 by Presidential Warrant. The first awards being made the same year, the last awards were made in June 1980. A total of 131 awards of the Bronze Cross of Rhodesia were made.

On 18 March 1968 Lieut Chris Pearce's 13 Troop, 3 Commando, on patrol with a platoon of Rhodesian African Rifles under Lieut Ron Marillier, was fired upon on the bank of the Maura River in northern Mashonaland by about 70 ZIPRA encamped in a strong defensive position on the side of a hill feature.

"We were going on up the bank and all hell broke loose," recalled Pearce. "How we didn't take casualties I didn't quite know."

Pearce's 12 men were pinned down by heavy machine-gun fire and were outnumbered by around six to one.

In the words of the official report Lance-Corporal Dennis Croukamp *"on his own initiative and with complete disregard for his own safety"* twice crawled forward to throw grenades at the enemy position to allow the troop to redeploy into better cover.

Pearce unsuccessfully attempted to assault the enemy position, and then gave covering fire to an abortive flank attack by Marillier's RAR men.

The security forces then attempted one final assault just before nightfall, but this also failed due to the superior numbers of ZIPRA fighters. The cadres dispersed and evacuated the area during the night and were gone when a Rhodesian sweep took place the next morning.

Dennis served with the Rhodesian Light Infantry until the early seventies, in which time he was also wounded in the ankle, a wound that took some time to heal properly before he had the full use of his leg again. At this point Dennis had the rank of sergeant.

Croukamp transferred to the **Selous Scouts** and served 4½ years with that unit before returning to the RLI. He served with legendary figures in that unit including Lt Col Ron Reid-Daly and Captain Chris Schulenberg. As a member of the famed Selous Scouts, Dennis became a reconnaissance specialist and carried out numerous reconnaissance missions into Mozambique. Whilst on one of his missions he became separated from his two companions and spent the following six days making his way back to Rhodesia, all the while being pursued by FRELIMO soldiers. During this epic escape and evasion saga, Dennis had no communication with his base; he had no food or support and had to walk nearly 200 kilometres to get back to Rhodesia.

The Selous Scouts was the elite specialist unit which was famous for its unconventional means of warfare. They brought the war to the enemy in what was in essence a **“low-intensity”** war with no **“Queensbury”** rules, no fixed fronts and no innocents. It was an extremely hard war and unique methods had to be employed in an endeavour to wrest the initiative from the insurgents.

This was to a large extent achieved by means of **“Pseudo gangs”** – small sections of Selous operators that made use of **“turned terrorists”** that masqueraded as insurgent gangs – and in the process gathering information on the whereabouts, strength and movement of the terrorist gangs. This was a very exhausting and perilous undertaking, fraught with danger.

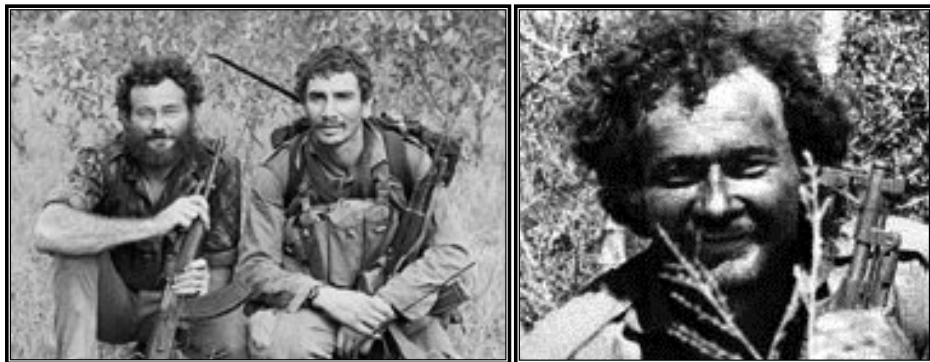
The Rhodesians were always short of helicopters and perforce had to parachute-train their troops from the Selous Scouts, RLI and the Rhodesian African Rifles (RAR) as well as the Special Air Services (SAS). While the Selous Scouts used parachutes to infiltrate into Mocambique and Zambia, the RLI and RAR, as airborne light infantry, used parachutes to get their troops into action on **“fire force”** operations. The SAS almost always used para-dropping to get their operatives into the conflict area. Many SAS and Selous Scouts’ operations required jumping from heights which were often either dangerously low or extremely high requiring the use of oxygen and called HALO. By 1976, ZANLA were using the Mocambiquan railways to move their forces and supplies from Barragem to Mapai and then to Malvernia, close to the Rhodesian border with Mocambique. The Selous Scouts destroyed many of the tracks and trains.

Croukamp himself was responsible for the loss of no less than three trains.

For the remainder of his service, Sgt Major Croukamp returned to the Rhodesian Light Infantry.

In his last contact before the cease fire he came up to a group of the enemy at very close range and decided that as he had entered the war with grenades to go out using grenades. As he lay in the bush he unzipped his bag, tossed the grenades and took out three of the enemy.

Dennis served in the Rhodesian army until his retirement at Independence in 1980. He had risen in rank from being a Trooper in 1964 to his last appointment as Warrant Officer 2nd Class on 1 Jan 1979. In his career as a soldier, he had an exciting and adventurous career; was wounded in combat, and saw action on all border areas of Rhodesia, Mozambique, Zambia and Botswana.



DENNIS CROUKAMP IN THE BUSH

44 PATHFINDER COMPANY 1980–1982

In the early 1980s and following the creation of Zimbabwe, a number of former Rhodesian Army Soldiers joined the SADF on short contract. Some of these Rhodesian professional soldiers, like Dennis Croukamp, were recruited by Col Breytenbach into 44 Parachute Brigade to serve as a new fighting arm within the brigade. They were at that time humorously referred to as *“The Philistines”* because of their haughty attitude towards Counter Insurgency Warfare.

After their selection and induction these recruits underwent further training in bush warfare and conventional pathfinding methods as a part of 2 pathfinder selection courses. This training by early 1981 produced sufficient personnel to be deployed on active service.

Their envisaged role was to conduct mobile, fighting patrols deep inside Angola. They were highly trained in counter-terrorist operations and already self-sufficient and in most cases independent from the rest of the SADF. They were based at Ondangua, SWA and from there they would launch patrols into Angola mostly led by Col Breytenbach. This force in its short and controversial history proved to be highly successful and when Col Breytenbach left the Brigade in 1982 they were disbanded. Before its eventual disbandment the Pathfinders were involved to a degree in giving instruction to 44 Parachute Brigade’s Citizen Force Paratroopers. However on the completion of their one year contracts some chose to leave the SADF.

Refer the book **Pathfinder Company: 44 Parachute Brigade 'The Philistines'**, the story of his year with SADF and about some of the seven contacts CSM Dennis Croukamp was involved in.

CISKEI DEFENCE FORCE 1982

On 17 May 1982 Dr L.L. Sebe, President of the Republic of Ciskei conferred commissioned rank upon Denis Walter Croukamp. Immediately upon independence, Sebe consolidated power in a dictatorship, supported by the 1,000-strong military forces. He crushed all opposition, including bitter protests against a transit fare strike in 1983 (most residents worked outside the bantustan, and relied on public transportation to get them to work). That same year, Sebe’s brother, Lieut General Charles Sebe, head of Ciskei’s intelligence service, attempted to overthrow the government. Though Charles Sebe was placed under house arrest by Maj Dennis Croukamp, he escaped from prison in 1986 and made his way to nearby Transkei. Dennis served in the Ciskei Defence Force for four years.

The GSM is the **original as issued** to Dennis Croukamp with naming engraved in square capitals.

This exceptional medal group is sold with the the group of six miniature medals as worn by the recipient, together with the Rhodesian Independence Commemorative Medal (RICM) (struck by the joint committee of the Rhodesian Army, Rhodesian Air Force and British South Africa Police (BSAP) Associations) with three clasps engraved as follows:

“RLI 1965-1974; S Scouts 1974-1977; RLI 1978-1980”. Rim of the medal is engraved **“723507 WOII D.E.W.Croukamp B.C.R.”**. **This privately issued medal was to be worn separately.**

Sold with *a copy of the book: Only my friends call me “Crouks” Rhodesian Reconnaissance Specialist 723507 WO II DEW Croukamp BCR*. Signed by the author May 2006 Cape Town;

RHODESIA: Selous Scouts parachute wing-cap badge-Rhodesia-EXC No. 0010;

RDL beret with badge; Selous Scouts beret & badge (as worn by Dennis Croukamp)

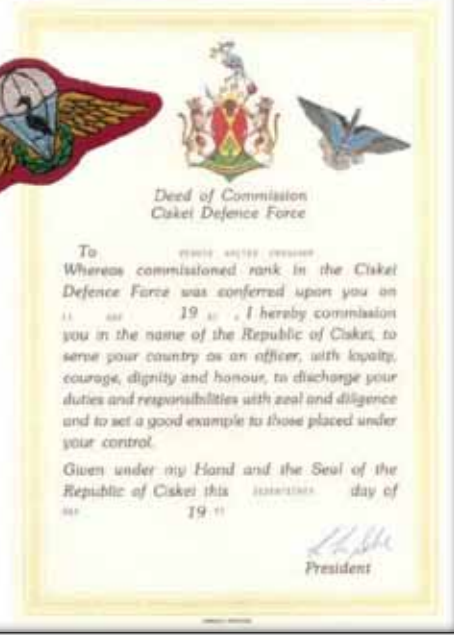
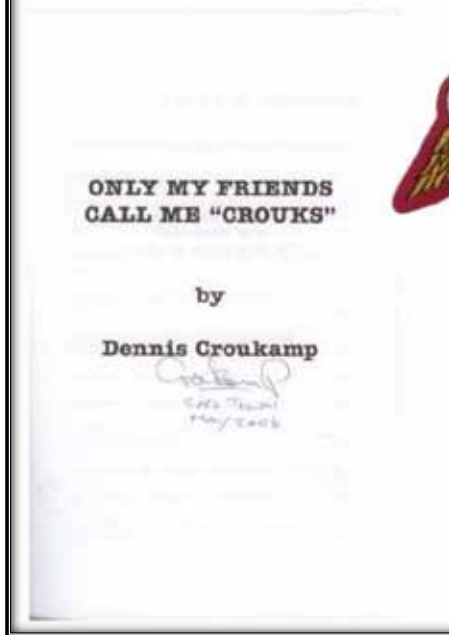
Rhodesian Army Warrant Officer Class 2 rank cloth badge, Camo Dress; Rhodesian WO 2 silver gilt rank badge (one lug missing); Royal Rhodesia Regt badge; 44 Para brigade pathfinder company proficiency badge No. 0035

SOUTH AFRICA: SADF Freefall parachute wings 1971 - to Date; South African Basic Parachute wings, 1st issue, blue enamel; 1 Parachute battalion beret badge - 1st pattern.

CISKEI: Special Forces beret badge, Sword of the Nation; Para beret badge blue & white canopy - pre 94.

PERSONAL EFFECTS: photo of bronze Cross presentation; RDL sable belt and lanyard; Selous Scouts sable belt; as worn by Dennis Croukamp);

DOCUMENTS: SADF GSM; Southern Africa Meda certificates; Rhodesia Government. House congratulatory document 12 Oct 1970; Air Vice Marshall A O G Wilson award letter; J H Howan congratulatory letter; Tourle congratulatory letter; Ciskei Def Force Deed of Commission; Bronze Cross Certificate S.R. WO commission document framed.



MEDALLIONS

The following medallions have been catalogued according to **Hern's Handbook on the Medallions of the ZAR and the Anglo Boer War** by Brian Hern, 2008. The illustrations in the Handbook obviate the need for detailed descriptions. Bidders can contact City Coins for scans and/or more information.

- | | | | |
|------|--|-----|---------------|
| 228. | – The National Commemorative medal
“Absent-Minded Beggar”
HH: 70 | EF | 400 – 600 |
| | <i>(silver with loop, 22,4 mm)</i> | | |
| 229. | – “Peace” 1902. “Peace with Honour / United South Africa 1902”.
HH: 102 | EF | 600 – 1.000 |
| | <i>(Red copper colour, oval 25,6 x 20,9 mm with loop and ring)</i> | | |
| 230. | – Baden Powell. Defence of Mafeking by Spinks.
HH: 106 | EF | 2.500 – 3.500 |
| | <i>(silver. 45 mm diameter)</i> | | |
| | An impressive medallion. | | |
| 231. | – Baden-Powell, 1900
HH: 108 | EF | 500 – 1.000 |
| | <i>(silver 22,4 mm with loop and ring)</i> | | |
| 232. | – Baden-Powell
HH: 108 | EF | 400 – 800 |
| | <i>(bright bronze gilt. 22,4 mm)</i> | | |
| | fitted with enamelled suspender bar: “ <i>Transvaal War, 1899 – 1900</i> ”. Excellent condition. | | |
| 233. | – Baden-Powell
HH: 116 | EF | 400 – 600 |
| | Similar to catalogue but this specimen is unlisted.
obv: “ <i>Col. Baden Powell – The Hero of Mafeking</i> ”
rev: “ <i>Westward Ho! Smoking Mixture</i> ”. | | |
| 234. | – FM Lord Roberts, VC, 1900.
HH: 140 | EF | 250 – 400 |
| | <i>(white metal. 32 mm diam)</i> | | |
| | rev: “ <i>Pretoria 1900</i> ”. Excellent condition. | | |
| 235. | – Concentration Camps, 1900
HH: 208 | EF | 1.200 – 1.400 |
| | <i>(silver. 33,6 mm diam)</i> | | |
| 236. | – Concentration Camps, 1900
HH: 208 | EF | 800 – 1.200 |
| | <i>(bronze, 33,6 mm diam)</i> | | |
| 237. | – President Kruger by Lauer
HH: 242 | VF | 600 – 1.000 |
| | <i>(brass uniface. 16mm diam. with milled edge)</i> | | |
| 238. | – Pres. Kruger by Lauer, 1900
“ Dem Tapferen Boere Volke ”
HH: 250 | VF- | 500 – 750 |
| | <i>(brass. 22 mm diam. loop missing)</i> | | |
| 239. | – Pres Kruger by Scharff, 1900
HH: 260 | EF | 1.000 – 1.500 |
| | <i>(silver, 39,6 mm diam.)</i> | | |
| | An attractive facing bust of Kruger. | | |
| 240. | – Pres Kruger by Scharff, 1900
HH: 260 | EF | 800 – 1.000 |
| | <i>(bronze. 39,6 mm diam.)</i> | | |
| 241. | – President Steyn, 1902
HH: 292 | EF | 1.000 – 1.400 |
| | <i>(silver. 29, 6 mm diam with slotted edge)</i> | | |
| | Scarce. | | |
| 242. | – Volkstem Funeral medal, 1904
HH: 384 | VF+ | 100 – 300 |
| | <i>(bronze, 28,6 mm diam. with loop and ring)</i> | | |

243. – **Volkstem Funeral Medal, 1904** (pair) EF 600 – 1.000
 HH: 384
(silver and bronze medallions, 28,6 mm diam. without loop and smooth edge)
244. – **Removal of Kruger Statue in Pretoria** EF 400 – 600
 HH: 398 A pair of English and Afrikaans medallions.
(silver, Pretoria SA Mint hallmark. 32 mm diam. Fitted with loop and safety pin suspender)
245. – **SJP Kruger Pres. SAR** F 200 – 300
 HH: 404 *(brass. 25 mm diam., no loop)*
246. – **P Kruger President** VF 100 – 200
 HH: 410
(base metal, 27,5 mm diam., missing loop and holed at 12h00 as often found)
247. – **Paul Kruger** VF 150 – 250
 HH: 412 *(brass, 21 mm diam.)*
248. – **Paul Kruger** VF 150 – 250
 HH: 414 *(bronze. 25,5 mm diam., missing suspension loop)*
249. – **Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek** VF- 250 – 400
 HH: 452 Similar but not listed
(brass, 17,9 mm., with solder marks on centre of reverse)
 rev. showing wreath
250. – **“Kampf der Buren”** 100 – 200
 HH: 454 *(bronze, 26 mm diam., loop missing)*
251. – **Buller and White, Ladysmith Siege** VF+ 750 – 1.200
 HH: 556 *(bronze. 29 mm diam., smooth edge with ring and loop)*
 Much rarer than Hern’s book suggests.
252. – **Buller, French and Baden Powell** EF 350 – 600
 HH: 612 *(silver, 17 mm diam. with loop)*
253. – **Roberts: OFS and Transvaal Annexed** VF+ 400 – 800
 HH: 653 *(white metal, 38 mm diam.)*
Fitted with top suspender pin bar depicting clasped hands and ribbon.
254. – **Queen Victoria, Queen and Empress** VF+ 1.200 – 1.800
 HH: 657 *(white metal, 32 mm diam.)*
Fitted with original ribbon with embroidered VR monogram and crowned brass pin hanger.
 rev: **South Africa with White, Roberts and Buller.** Very Rare. Hern lists at R2.500.
255. – **British Transvaal War, 1899- 1900** VF- 200 – 300
 HH: 668 *(bronze gilt, 23 mm diam. with usual hole plugged)*
 rev: **“Australian Bushmen Corps”**
256. – **British Transvaal War.** EF 600 – 1.000
 HH: 674 *(bronze gilt example, 23 mm diam. not holed)*
 rev: **“Lord Roberts, VC, S Africa 1900”.** In superb condition. Very Rare.
257. – **Lord Roberts VC, S. Africa 1900** EF- 300 – 400
 HH: 714 *(bronze gilt example, 23 mm diam., holed)*
 rev: **Baden Powell** Superb condition.
258. – **Lord Roberts VC, S Africa 1900** EF- 400 – 600
 HH: 726 *(bronze gilt example, 23 mm diam., holed with ring and ribbon)*
 rev: **“Lest we forget”** Superb condition.
259. – **British Transvaal War** VF 450 – 700
 HH: 942 *(bronze gilt, 23 mm diam.)*
 rev: **“New Zealand Contingent”.**

ALPHABETICAL SURNAME INDEX

LOT	NAME	LOT	NAME	LOT	NAME
173.	Addison, J.R.	105.	Cotton, H.	108.	Halvorson, G.A.H.
45.	Anderson, T.D.	22.	Cowen, C.	191.	Hamilton, D.T.M.
84.	Bakhash	189.	Cox, A.F.	77.	Hamling, I.W.
80.	Barker, T.	124.	Cresswell, E.	177.	Hanssen, J.G.
91.	Barrett, E.	227.	Croukamp, D.E.W.	87.	Harris, H.R.
28.	Beath, F.B.	227.	Croukamp, D.W.W.	206.	Head, G.J.
20.	Beaumont, R.W.	214.	Cumber, E.M.	153.	Healy, J.D.
7.	Bennett, H.E.	213.	Cumber, J.	17.	Hills, W.B.
54.	Bevan, P.	14.	Cummings, A.	166.	Hiscock, G.I.
209.	Black, T.X.V.	190.	Davies, G.W.	15.	Holmes, R.J.
174.	Blankenberg, W.H.	175.	De Bruin, H.J.	42.	Hood, J.
226.	Boonzaaier, N.J.	197.	de Klerk, P.B.B.	161.	Hose, E.H.W.
187.	Bosman, C.	111.	de Kock, C.W.	102.	Hurst, H.H.
93.	Botha, P.S.	112.	de Kock, C.W.	34.	Husband, P.L.
143.	Bowers, L.S.	98.	de Lasalle, C.A.B.	199.	Ismail, G.
152.	Bowers, S.	147.	De Sa, A.	192.	Jackson, D.
164.	Bowman, H.E.	130.	De Witt, D.J.	193.	Jacoby, G.H.
67.	Brechin, G.	196.	Dicks, G.C.	6.	Jardine, D.G.B.
211.	Brinton, L.K.	104.	Dixon, E.Y.	3.	Johnson, H.H.
210.	Brinton, W.	198.	Doidge, E.	154.	Jones, H.A.
44.	Brisker, L.R.	100.	Duranty, A.	88.	Judson, D.S.
188.	Brown, C.A.J.I.	71.	Durieux, C.	178.	Kemp, L.M.
37.	Buckingham, G.	125.	Duthie, A.	83.	Khan
99.	Burne, W.L.	176.	Edmiston, G.A.F.	94.	Klokman, S.P.
1.	Burns, R.	51.	Edwards, F.S.	179.	Klopper, C.B.
50.	Burns, R.	138.	Espey, T.	167.	Knights, G.H.L.
78.	Cameron, A.D.	12.	Evans, J.H.	157.	Kotoanyane, R.
18.	Campbell, F.	52.	Fairchild, J.	207.	Krishnakumar
38.	Carrolan, T.	90.	Field, J.W.	180.	Kruger, F.A.
40.	Cartwright, W.J.	160.	Fisher, W.	148.	Kunene, A.
26.	Castleman, A.	66.	Fisher, W.S.	140.	Kyle, L.W.
208.	Chabiri, T.P.R.	39.	Freeman, G.	131.	Landman, T.C.
144.	Chellan, D.	149.	Geale, A.G.H.	21.	Lane Fox, S.
24.	Cochran, R.P.	8.	Gilchrist, K.A.	132.	Lanting, H.P.
224.	Cockcroft, C.R.	57.	Goldthorpe, H.H.	65.	Lowe, A.
70.	Coetzee, D.J. de K.	165.	Goodwin, D.E.	129.	Lubbe, J.J.
159.	Coetzee, M.G.	106.	Goodwin, H.W.	215.	Lundie, W.A.
123.	Collins, G.E.	36.	Greenwood, W.	79.	MacDonald, J.
61.	Costigan, E.	158.	Griffiths, R.E.	97.	Martincich, F.J.V.

ALPHABETICAL SURNAME INDEX

LOT	NAME	LOT	NAME	LOT	NAME
81.	Mc C. O'Carroll, J.	41.	Randall, C.J.	29.	Strickland, J.
181.	McCalgan, H.M.	16.	Read, R.W.	202.	Strydom, W.J.
121.	McDonagh, P.J.	56.	Renton, J.E.	185.	Swan, R.F.
53.	McDonald, A.	170.	Rheeder, D.P.J.	185.	Swan, R.V.
168.	McGee, W.H.	47.	Riddell, R.	9.	Symonds, J.H.
49.	McKen, M.	33.	Ritchie, T.	194.	Taljaard, J.A.
64.	McKenna, J.	43.	Robertson, D.	95.	Taylor, W.B.
35.	McKenzie, A.F.	76.	Robinson, H.G.	109.	Tema, S.S.
27.	McLachlan, A.	150.	Roy, A.	63.	Thomas, M.G.
200.	McLean, T.A.R.	162.	Rumble, J.M.	212.	Thomson, D.H.
60.	Melville, A.S.	171.	Salthouse, P.	205.	Thornton, W.
19.	Morgan, J.	86.	Scandrett, A.B.	25.	Torry, G.K.
72.	Mulder, A.F.J.J.	201.	Schmidt, J.J.C.	135.	Tozer-Mitchell, J.
133.	Munton, A.E.	183.	Sephton, J.A.	59.	Turnbull, A.
169.	Murray, E.O.	113.	Shaw, F.	136.	Valler, A.H.
107.	Mynhardt, C.F.	32.	Sheppy, E.F.	101.	van Aswegen, W.
55.	Nash, J.	89.	Shepstone, S.	222.	van der Merwe, D.
172.	Naude, C.J.	96.	Siebert, L.K.	223.	van der Merwe, L.S.
73.	Nell, P.J.L.	218.	Siedle, C.E.	220.	van der Merwe, P.
110.	Ngunga, C.C.	219.	Siedle, K.	221.	van der Merwe, P.W.A.
30.	Nieuwoudt, C.M.	217.	Siedle, R.M.	75.	Viljoen, C.E.
13.	Noble, J.E.T.	216.	Siedle, E.T.	23.	Vorster, A.
85.	Norman, E.	74.	Sigle, C.	127.	Warr, H.G.
62.	O'Brien, J.	122.	Sinclair, A.	128.	Watermeyer, F.E.
182.	Olivier, J.L.P.	46.	Smith, A.G.	195.	Wilkins, R.J.L.
82.	Parsons, W.	126.	Smith, A.H.	163.	Wilks, W.C.
139.	Pepper, H.A.	2.	Smith, C.F.	203.	Williams, D.A.M.
5.	Philpott, K.A.	134.	Smith, F.J.	155.	Wilson, A.A.
204.	Pope, W.J.	69.	Snijman, J.H.	10.	Wilson, W.R.
92.	Pounden, W.J.	145.	Sofer, J.B.	31.	Witthafft, F.
58.	Powell, C.	4.	Stanford, A.W.	137.	Wright, J.
11.	Power, W.H.	103.	Stephens, F.W.	186.	Young, C.H.
225.	Queiroz, A.M.R.G.	68.	Stirling, H.		
48.	Quinn, E.	184.	Stork, L.S.		

CONDITIONS OF SALE

1. The closing date of this Auction is Friday, the **29 June 2012, 17.00 hrs. (S.A.)**.
2. In these conditions “the auctioneer” means City Coins cc, Cape Town.
3. The Auction is conducted solely as a Postal Auction and estimates quoted against each lot are in South African Rands. Bids should be made in South African Rands.
4. Medals may be viewed by appointment at City Coins. Scans can be emailed on request.
5. Fax, telephone or e-mail your bid. However, your bid **must** be confirmed in writing! We cannot accept responsibility for mistakes. There is a 24-hour telephone answering service:
6. **TEL:** +27 (0)21 4252639 : **FAX:** +27 (0)21 4253939 : **E-MAIL:** auctions@citycoins.co.za
7. Clients are asked to note that the auctioneer cannot be held responsible for any late submission of bids by fax nor any misinterpretation of bids due to any irregularities in the figures expressed on the fax document. Bids placed by fax should be confirmed immediately by airmail post.
8. An auction bid form is included. Please record lot number(s) with the prospective bid(s). Return your bid form sooner rather than later, as bids are recorded in the order that they are received. If two bids are received for the same amount, the bidder whose bid form arrived first, is the buyer.
9. In the event of several bids being received for any one item: - the highest bidder will be the successful buyer. Lots are knocked down at one increment above the nearest bid. The auctioneer accepts that the bids given are the maximum figures that the bidder is prepared to pay for any lot. In the event of only one bid being received for a lot; that item will be knocked down automatically at the lower estimate.
10. Clients interested in a number of lots, but only wishing to spend a limited amount, are invited to enter their bids in the usual way, stating clearly the maximum amount, which the auctioneer may have at her discretion. Please indicate preferences.
11. If you wish to bid on a choice of two items: - clearly mark the bid form “either / or”.
12. By bidding, the buyer acknowledges acceptance of these conditions and shall be bound by them.
13. All bids are handled in the strictest of confidence.
14. Bidders will receive notification after the Auction as to the outcome of their bids. Successful buyers will be advised of the amount due, the invoice will be in South African Rands and relevant charges will be added to the account. Payment is due on receipt of invoice.
15. The buyer’s premium is 15%.
16. The 14% VAT will be added to the 15% buyer’s premium only.
17. Successful bidders may pay by cheque, direct electronic transfer, banker’s draft or credit card. We recommend the **SWIFT** transfer for clients abroad or direct electronic transfer for clients within South Africa. City Coins’ account details will be provided on the successful statements. Please fax proof of payment to +27 (0)21 4253939 or email auctions@citycoins.co.za.
18. Once the auctioneer has received payment, the item(s) will be despatched by registered mail, at buyer’s risk, unless otherwise instructed. A door-to-door courier service is available for buyers in South Africa and worldwide, at buyer’s risk, unless otherwise instructed. Insurance is available on request. Respective charges will be listed on successful statements.
19. For clients unknown to the auctioneer:- the right is reserved for all payments by cheque to be cleared before the despatch of goods.
20. All successful buyers on a Postal Medal Auction have a three week return privilege (which includes return posting). A full refund will be given, provided that notification is given to the auctioneer prior to sending as to the reason for the return. Item(s) must be returned to the auctioneer free from handling marks and in the condition in which they were received.
21. Every effort is made to ensure the accuracy of description against the lot enumerated. All statements in the catalogue concerning authenticity, attribution, genuineness, origin, age, condition or quality, are statements of opinion and are not to be taken as, or implying statements of representations of fact. The information provided is, to the best of the auctioneer’s knowledge and belief, correct.
22. In all matters relating to this auction the final decision made by the auctioneer will be binding. The laws of South Africa shall govern matters connected with this auction, including these conditions of sale.

